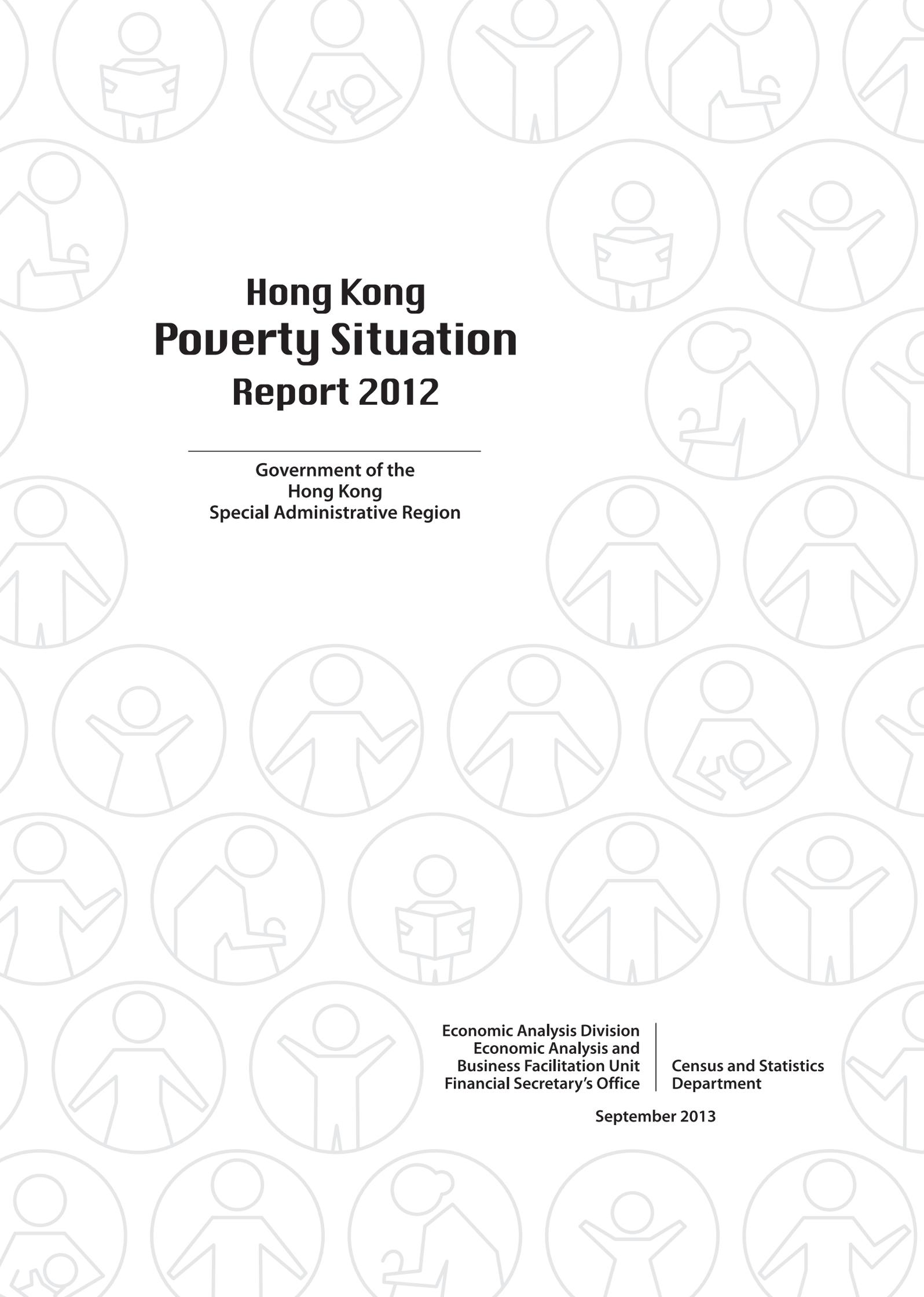


Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Economic Analysis Division
Economic Analysis and
Business Facilitation Unit
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics
Department

September 2013

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Table of Contents	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	vi
Executive Summary	vii
Chapter 1: Background	1
1.I Reinstating the Commission on Poverty	1
1.II The Procedure of Setting the Poverty Line by the Commission on Poverty	1
1.III Report Structure	3
Chapter 2: Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework	4
2.I A Few Important Concepts	4
2.II Analytical Framework	9
2.III Limitations of the Poverty Line	10
Box 2.1 Other Technical Details in Setting the Poverty Line	6
Chapter 3: Household Income Distribution before and after Policy Intervention	12
3.I Household Income Situation in Hong Kong at a Glance	12
3.II Relationship between Selected Socio-economic Characteristics and Income Distribution of Households	13
3.III Impact of Recurrent Cash Intervention	16
3.IV Key Observations	20
Chapter 4: The Poverty Trend in 2009-2012	22
4.I General Situation	22
4.II Poverty Trends of Different Age Groups	27
4.III Poverty Trends of Selected Household Groups	29
4.IV Key Observations	36
Box 4.1 Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-recurrent Cash Benefits	31
Box 4.2 The Effectiveness of In-kind Benefits in Poverty Alleviation	33
Chapter 5: A Detailed Analysis of the Poverty Situation in 2012	38
5.I Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group	39
5.II Key Socio-economic Characteristics of Poor Households and Population	45
5.III Analysing the Causes of Poverty in terms of Socio-economic Characteristics	46
5.IV Focused Study of the Situation of Selected Poor Household Groups	50
5.V Poverty Situation by District	61
5.VI Key Observations	66
5.VII A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group	67
Box 5.1 Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits	64

	<u>Page</u>
Chapter 6: Policy Implications	77
Appendices	
1 Mainstream Approaches to Setting the Poverty Line	80
2 Assessment of the Mainstream Poverty Line Approaches	81
3 Major Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line	88
4 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations	89
5 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations	93
6 Statistical Appendix	96
Glossary	160
Abbreviations	166
References	167

List of Figures

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 2.1	The poverty line by household size, 2009-2012	4
Figure 2.2	Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income	7
Figure 2.3	Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework	9
Figure 3.1	Pre-intervention household income distribution by household size, 2012	14
Figure 3.2	Pre-intervention household income distribution by economic activity status, 2012	15
Figure 3.3	Pre-intervention household income distribution by type of housing, 2012	16
Figure 3.4	Key statistics of household income, 2009-2012	17
Figure 3.5	Pre-intervention household income distribution, by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2012	18
Figure 3.6	Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2012	18
Figure 3.7	Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution by household size, 2012	19
Figure 4.1	Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings	22
Figure 4.2	Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2012	23
Figure 4.3	The poverty line by household size, 2009-2012	23
Figure 4.4	Poverty gaps, 2009-2012	24
Figure 4.5	Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in alleviating poverty, 2009-2012	25
Figure 4.6	Government expenditure on social security payments, 2009/10-2012/13	26
Figure 4.7	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in alleviating poverty, 2012	27
Figure 4.8	Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2012	28
Figure 4.9	Poor population and poverty rate by economic activity status, 2009-2012	29
Figure 4.10	Total annual poverty gap by economic activity status, 2009-2012	30
Figure 4.11	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2012	31

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 4.12	Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in alleviating poverty, 2009-2012	32
Figure 4.13	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2012	34
Figure 4.14	Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in alleviating poverty, 2009-2012	35
Figure 4.15	Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation, PRH provision and recurrent cash benefits, 2012	35
Figure 5.1	Selected socio-economic household groups under the analytical framework endorsed by CoP	38
Figure 5.2	Poor population by selected socio-economic household group	40
Figure 5.3	Poverty rate by selected socio-economic household group	41
Figure 5.4	Poor population by type of housing	43
Figure 5.5	Poverty rate by type of housing	43
Figure 5.6	Number of poor households by household size	44
Figure 5.7	Poverty rate by household size	44
Figure 5.8	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households	45
Figure 5.9	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor population	46
Figure 5.10	Proportion of full-time workers and poverty rate	47
Figure 5.11	Poverty rate by number of employed persons in a household	48
Figure 5.12	Proportions of dependants and economically inactive persons in poor households	48
Figure 5.13	Poverty rate by number of children in a household	49
Figure 5.14	Poverty rate by number of economically inactive elders in a household	50
Figure 5.15	Selected socio-economic characteristics of working and unemployed poor households	52
Figure 5.16	Working poor households by number of employed persons and by number of children in a household	53
Figure 5.17	Poverty rate of working households by household size	53
Figure 5.18	Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households	54
Figure 5.19	Selected socio-economic characteristics of elderly and economically inactive poor households	56
Figure 5.20	Poor households without economic needs and those as owner-occupiers without mortgages or loans	57
Figure 5.21	Overall 1-person households by economic activity status	58

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 5.22	Poor population of 1-person households by selected socio-economic household group	59
Figure 5.23	Poverty rate of 1-person households by selected socio-economic household group	59
Figure 5.24	Poor population of 1-person households by economic activity status	60
Figure 5.25	Poor population of 1-person households by type of housing and by whether receiving CSSA	60
Figure 5.26	Poor population by District Council district	61
Figure 5.27	Poverty rate by District Council district	61
Figure 5.28	Poverty map by District Council district	62
Figure 5.29	Poverty map showing districts with above-average poverty rates	63
Figure A.1	Methodology of estimating the in-kind transfer of PRH provision	94

List of Tables

	<u>Page</u>	
Table 2.1	Four selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework	10
Table 3.1	Pre-intervention household income, 2009-2012	13
Table 4.1	Estimated transfers and impact on poverty alleviation by policy category, 2012	36
Table 5.1	CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic household group	42
Table 5.2	Selected poor household groups for focused analysis	51
Table 5.3	Selected types of working poor households	55
Table 5.4	Changes in poverty indicators after the inclusion of in-kind benefits	64
Table 5.5	Comparison of selected characteristics of the poor under different types of household income	65
Table A.1	Mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line	80
Table A.2	Assessment of the feasibility and practicability of various poverty line approaches based on five guiding principles	81
Table A.3	Existing statistical surveys related to household income / expenditure	83
Table A.4	Assessment of the feasibility and practicability of mainstream poverty line approaches	85
Table A.5	Major quantitative indicators of the poverty line	88
Table A.6	Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP	91

Executive Summary

Background

ES.1 To better understand Hong Kong's poverty situation and to more effectively support the formulation of poverty alleviation policies, the current term Government has reinstated the Commission on Poverty (CoP). One of the tasks undertaken by CoP is to set a "poverty line" appropriate to Hong Kong's unique circumstances. This unprecedented move demonstrates the Government's commitment to poverty alleviation. In this exercise, CoP agreed on the three major functions of poverty line: viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness; together with five guiding principles (ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation).

Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

ES.2 CoP has made reference to international experience and solicited views from academics, non-governmental organisations and members of the public in deliberating the poverty line. After rounds of discussions, CoP has reached a general consensus on the proposal of: adopting the concept of "relative poverty", with household income before policy intervention (i.e. remove the impact of taxation and cash transfer) as the basis for measurement, and setting the main poverty line at 50% of median household income by household size. Yet, no matter what approach is adopted in setting the poverty line, there are bound to be limitations, in particular, since household assets / liabilities are not taken into account, the poverty line cannot be taken to be a poverty alleviation line.

ES.3 Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the General Household Survey of the Census and Statistics Department. Apart from supplying key overall poverty indicators (e.g. poor population and poverty rate), the data can facilitate identification and quantification of the poverty situation, and support further analysis of various underprivileged groups, such as elderly, single-parent and working poor households, so as to understand the different forms and causes of poverty. By comparing poverty statistics before and after government policy intervention, it is also possible to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies on different segments of the community.

Household Income Distribution before and after Policy Intervention

- ES.4 To start with, it is useful to have a general idea on the household income distribution before and after policy intervention prior to entering into the detailed analyses of poverty indicators and the socio-economic characteristics of the poor. Thanks to the tight labour market with low unemployment rate, employment earnings of grassroots workers have improved visibly over the past few years. The pre-intervention household income likewise exhibited a broad-based improvement. However, with the emergence of other socio-economic structural change which pulled most economically inactive and elderly households to the lowest end of the income distribution, overall income growth of the lower-income households was far less favourable than the higher-income counterpart, mostly being employed households.
- ES.5 The 2012 household income data suggest a certain relationship between socio-economic characteristics and household income distribution. Household income is highly correlated with its size: in general, the larger the household size, the higher is the income. Members in elderly and economically inactive households are mostly retired or workless due to long-term illness or other reasons, so they are in lack of employment earnings and usually enter into the lowest segment of the distribution. Given a relative poverty line that employs income as the sole benchmark, the poverty incidence would tend to be higher for those elderly and economically inactive households.
- ES.6 Comparing the income distribution by household size before and after policy intervention, recurrent cash measures are clearly found to have a significant income-redistribution effect. Most lower-income households have visibly benefited from these measures, leading to a significant increase in post-intervention household income, pulling some to or even above the poverty line. Nevertheless, a considerable number of households remain poor after policy intervention. Some of these households are even found to receive no benefits. We must therefore closely monitor the poverty statistics of such households, and conduct an in-depth and comprehensive analysis with respect to their socio-economic characteristics.

The Poverty Trend in 2009-2012

- ES.7 The persistently sturdy labour market and implementation of the statutory minimum wage in 2011 have brought about a visible improvement in earnings of grassroots workers over the past few years. In the light of this, the corresponding sizes of the poor population and poverty rates before and

after policy intervention in 2012 were^{Note}:

- Before policy intervention: 1.31 million and 19.6%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 1.02 million and 15.2%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.80 million and 12.0%; and
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.67 million and 10.1%, among which the provision of public rental housing contributed most to the estimation of in-kind benefits.

ES.8 Hence, in spite of the upshifted poverty line thresholds due to increased median household income amid steady economic growth (**Figure 4.3**), the number of poor households, poor population and its corresponding poverty rate, both before and after policy intervention, have decreased over the period, reflecting a general improvement in Hong Kong's poverty situation. Take the 2012 poor population and poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention as an example, the figures are broadly similar to those in 2011 (1.01 million and 15.2% respectively), yet both lower than those in 2009 (1.04 million and 16.0%).

ES.9 The Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation and has been allocating substantial resources to various welfare and support programmes. Comparing poverty statistics before and after recurrent cash policy intervention reveals that recurrent cash benefits have lifted 0.29 million to 0.31 million people out of poverty between 2009 and 2012, and reduced the poverty rate by 4.4 to 4.6 percentage points, reflecting a stable magnitude of poverty alleviation by these measures. Such magnitude would be even greater if non-recurrent cash benefits or in-kind benefits have been taken into account.

ES.10 Since the income distributions of economically active and inactive households are obviously different, they should be separately studied when analysing changes in poverty indicators. While the decrease in poor population in economically active households has much to do with economic growth and improvement in income of grassroots, the increase in poor population in economically inactive households is partly due to a rise in number of retired elders amid population ageing. This has offset, to some

Note The poverty figures after policy intervention which take into account non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits are for supplementary information only. In particular, the estimation of in-kind transfer from the provision of public rental housing (PRH) is considered controversial during CoP's deliberation. Given its complexity, it is decided that focus should be on figures before and after recurrent cash intervention. Further research on how to enhance the estimation of PRH provision is necessary before incorporating it into the core analytical framework of poverty line.

extent, the improvement in overall poverty situation.

A Detailed Analysis of the Poverty Situation in 2012

- ES.11 In 2012, Hong Kong's poor population and poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention improved notably as compared with the figures before policy intervention. The effect of recurrent cash benefits was widespread, but the extent of poverty among selected household groups and the impact of these benefits could vary, depending on households' socio-economic characteristics (such as housing type, household size and the district residing in). Working households had below-average poverty rate, yet there were still 537 500 persons living therein, contributing to 52.8% of the total poor population. Specific groups (such as new-arrival and with-children households) among these working households had low take-up rates of Comprehensive Social Security Assistance, with the post-intervention poverty rates remaining at relatively high levels. The Government might need to provide further assistance to them.
- ES.12 A comparison of the characteristics of various household groups suggests that employment is crucial to reducing poverty risk. Generally, the larger the number of working members in a household, the lower its poverty risk. On the other hand, the larger the number of dependants (e.g. children or the elderly) in a household, the heavier would be its burden, and the higher its poverty risk. The number of dependants in a household may also affect other household members' employment conditions.
- ES.13 Similar findings emerge from a detailed analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of selected poor household groups. For instance, most working poor households only have one breadwinner but have one or more children to look after. Unemployed households are at higher poverty risk, as they will lose the means of living if their only wage earners become unemployed. For those with unique characteristics such as single-parent and new-arrival poor households, their family burden and employment status remain matters of concern.
- ES.14 Economically inactive and elderly households mostly comprise retired members in lack of employment earnings. As a result, their household incomes are low, and their poverty rates are high, contributing a significant portion to total poor population. Yet, to some extent, this reflects the limitations of poverty line which measures poverty solely based on income. Survey data suggest that some of these poor households may have assets with little financial needs. With an ageing population in Hong Kong, such limitations may become more apparent when there is a persistently growing

number of “asset-rich, income-poor” retired elders.

Policy Implications

- ES.15 Setting a poverty line for Hong Kong could help the Government better understand the features and underlying causes of poverty, with a view to formulating targeted poverty alleviation measures to help different poverty groups in need. It also provides an objective tool for policy analysis and assessment, useful for devising more appropriate and effective initiatives. Through a quantitative assessment of policy effectiveness, i.e. analysing the changes in poverty estimates before and after intervention, policies implemented or under deliberation can be reviewed and further enhanced.
- ES.16 Upon the completion of setting the poverty line, the Government will continue to review existing policies and gauge the views of different sectors, so as to provide targeted assistance to various needy groups as early as possible, with a view to achieving the objectives of poverty alleviation and prevention. Looking ahead the poverty situation in 2013, the burden of poor households should be further eased by virtue of a largely steady macroeconomic environment, a labour market virtually in a state of full employment, and a variety of new poverty alleviation measures launched by the Government.

1 Background

1.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (HKSAR) attaches great importance to the local poverty situation and poverty alleviation. The guiding principle of the current Government in regard to poverty alleviation, as set out in the election manifesto of the Chief Executive (CE), is to foster a balanced economic growth where different strata of the society can share the fruits of economic development, and to develop a sustainable social welfare system to help the needy. In his *2013 Policy Address*, CE undertook to help the underprivileged capable of working by offering them opportunities to become self-reliant and improve their livelihood, and to devote public resources to those who cannot provide for themselves¹.

1.I Reinstating the Commission on Poverty

1.2 The Preparatory Task Force on the Commission on Poverty led by CE believed that for a better understanding of the poor population and a more effective formulation of poverty alleviation measures, the first step is to set a “poverty line” with broad consensus that reflects the actual situation in Hong Kong. This move signifies the current Government’s strong commitment to tackling poverty. The reinstated Commission on Poverty (CoP) is responsible for carrying out this important task.

1.3 CoP, under the chairmanship of the Chief Secretary for Administration, has a broad representation comprising 18 non-official members with different backgrounds appointed by CE and four secretaries of policy bureaux. Six Task Forces have been established under CoP to discuss specific areas and conduct related in-depth studies. After setting the poverty line, CoP will undertake an overall review of the features and causes of poverty, and systematically explore ways to address and alleviate various poverty issues.

1.II The Procedure of Setting the Poverty Line by the Commission on Poverty

1.4 CoP considered that a poverty line may not just serve as a tool to monitor the poverty situation and assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, but can also facilitate policy deliberation and formulation of targeted poverty relief measures. Therefore, the setting of a poverty line that matches Hong

¹ See page 46 of the *Manifesto for the Chief Executive Election 2012* and paragraph 92 of the *2013 Policy Address*.

Kong's unique circumstances and practical needs is a significant first step for poverty alleviation.

1.5 CoP and its Social Security and Retirement Protection Task Force (the Task Force) convened several rounds of meetings between December 2012 and May 2013, and reached a consensus on the functions, guiding principles and related details of setting the poverty line after thorough discussions.

1.6 The poverty line should perform three major functions:

- (i) **To analyse the poverty situation:** quantifying the poverty situation in Hong Kong, with focused analyses of various groups below the poverty line and thorough study of the forms and manners by which poverty is manifested and their underlying causes;
- (ii) **To assist policy formulation:** serving as a guiding reference for formulation of more appropriate and effective policy initiatives that can cater for the needs of various underprivileged groups given limited resources; and
- (iii) **To assess policy effectiveness:** enabling quantitative assessment of the effectiveness of Government's poverty alleviation measures for the needy.

1.7 Five guiding principles on setting the poverty line:

- (i) **Measurability:** the poverty line should be in line with the socio-economic characteristics specific to the local context. The poverty line should be readily adjusted for structural changes in the society so that it can continue to serve as an effective tool for a reliable statistical measurement of poverty;
- (ii) **International comparability:** the formulation of poverty line should make reference to the prevailing international practices to the extent possible, so as to ensure credibility, recognition, comparability and practicability;
- (iii) **Data availability:** data should be available on a regular basis, so as to render periodic updates in quantifying the poverty situation for long-term and systematic monitoring;
- (iv) **Cost-effectiveness:** in order to provide timely analysis of the latest situation, the resources and time required to carry out a full compilation cycle (from data collection to results analysis) should be considered manageable; and

- (v) **Compilation and interpretation:** poverty measurements in quantitative indicators should be simple and easy to understand, so as to facilitate the public to thoroughly understand the crux of the issue.

1.8 Various sectors in the community have shown great concern about CoP's task of setting the poverty line. The Government and Members of the Legislative Council (LegCo) exchanged views on related issues through the Subcommittee on Poverty under the House Committee of LegCo (the Subcommittee). In December 2012 and April 2013, the Subcommittee held two public hearings, inviting deputations from various non-governmental organisations (NGOs), political parties and the general public to give comments on the setting of a poverty line².

1.III Report Structure

1.9 This Report gives an analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong in the ensuing chapters:

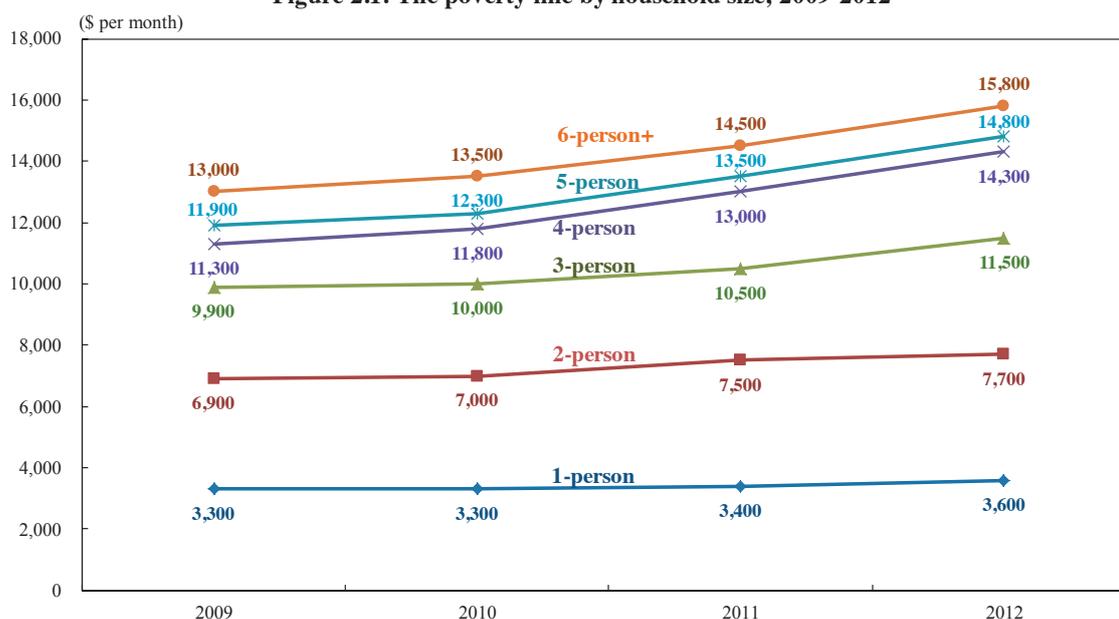
- **Chapter 2** briefly describes the poverty line and its analytical framework established according to the unique circumstances of Hong Kong for measuring poverty, assessing policy effectiveness and providing policy directions.
- **Chapter 3** analyses the relationship between income distribution and key socio-economic characteristics of households, and the impact of recurrent cash intervention on income distribution.
- **Chapter 4** examines the poverty trend in Hong Kong between 2009 and 2012 based on a set of poverty indicators before and after policy intervention.
- **Chapter 5** provides an in-depth study of Hong Kong's poverty situation in 2012, with a view to understanding the underlying causes of poverty by analysing the characteristics of households and persons with income below the poverty line even after policy intervention.
- **Chapter 6** concludes by providing policy implications according to the results of the analysis.

2 More than 70 organisations participated in each of the two public hearings.

2 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

2.1 Based on the three functions and five guiding principles outlined in **Chapter 1**, CoP has made reference to international experience and solicited views from academics, NGOs and members of the public in deliberating the poverty line. After rounds of discussions, CoP has reached a general consensus on the proposal of: **adopting the concept of “relative poverty”, with monthly household income as the basis for measurement, and setting the main poverty line at 50% of median monthly household income (Figure 2.1)**³.

Figure 2.1: The poverty line by household size, 2009-2012



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.1 A Few Important Concepts

(a) Relative poverty

2.2 There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based on either “absolute poverty” or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of “minimum subsistence” or “basic needs” as poor, while the latter focuses on living standards below that of the general public, which is consistent with the guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

2.3 CoP noted that adopting relative poverty is in line with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the European Union (EU), and hence the corresponding statistics compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable. In addition, as Hong Kong

3 For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendix 1** and **Appendix 2**.

is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form broad consensus if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor. To tackle the poverty issue given the current stage of economic development of Hong Kong, CoP believed the main focus should be on those with relatively less endowment.

2.4 During the discussion process of setting the poverty line, most views supported adopting the concept of relative poverty as it is simpler and easier to understand. It would also gain a higher recognition by the community as local organisations like Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam) and the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) have been adopting the same basis for poverty estimates in Hong Kong. However, some considered it necessary to set a “protection line for basic living” for Hong Kong based on an absolute poverty concept so as to identify individuals living in severe poverty, i.e. failing to maintain the subsistence living or meet basic needs. As a first step, CoP considered appropriate to set a relative poverty line.

(b) Household income as the basis for measurement

2.5 Having regard to the international experience on adopting the concept of relative poverty, CoP found that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of median household income. In other words, households with income below the selected percentage of median would be defined as poor.

2.6 In the course of discussion, there were views that CoP should also take into account the expenditure pattern of households when setting a poverty line. For example, household income net of housing expenses should be used to define poverty. However, detailed statistics on household expenditure are only available in the Household Expenditure Survey (HES) conducted by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD) once every five years (with the next update to be conducted in 2014/15). CoP therefore reckoned that a poverty line based on such concept would be difficult to provide timely updates for serving the important functions of closely monitoring the poverty situation and assessing the effectiveness of policy intervention.

2.7 As such, CoP’s decision is to first adopt household income as the basic standard for measuring poverty, and to conduct in-depth feasibility studies on other options (such as household expenditure) in the future. Furthermore, the poverty line thresholds are estimated with the effects of taxation and various cash benefits excluded from household income. This is to prevent the poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention, which is in cognisance with one important function of the poverty line, i.e. to assess policy effectiveness. For details, please refer to **Box 2.1**.

Box 2.1

Other Technical Details in Setting the Poverty Line

Pre- and post-intervention household income

In general, apart from pre-tax income (i.e. income from employment, investment, family transfer and other sources), the actual disposable income of a household may also be affected by the Government's income redistribution policies (such as taxation and cash benefits). In order to set a poverty line in a scientific and objective manner for a more accurate assessment of policy effectiveness, CoP considered it necessary to remove the amount of income provided by cash assistance policies from the household's "pocket", so as to imitate the "pre-intervention household income". Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two types:

- (i) **"Pre-intervention household income"**: it literally refers to the original household income without any policy intervention. It only includes households' own employment earnings and other cash income.

This is a form of simulated household income which does not exist in reality and only represents a certain portion of the total disposable income. Setting a poverty line on such basis aims to reveal the most fundamental situation of a household, and to avoid any distortion of policy measures on the poverty line thresholds.

- (ii) **"Post-intervention household income"**: On top of (i), by deducting taxes and adding back all recurrent cash benefits (such as Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA), Old Age Allowance (OAA), Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), Disability Allowance (DA) and Working Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS), etc.⁴), the derived household income can more genuinely reflect the amount of monthly disposable cash available in the "pocket" of a household.

As this "post-intervention household income" can better represent the amount of disposable cash possessed by households, the data analyses in **Chapter 5** will also focus on those living below the poverty line even after considering the effect of recurrent cash intervention. This is to facilitate a more comprehensive understanding of their characteristics which would be useful for formulating targeted initiatives to assist them.

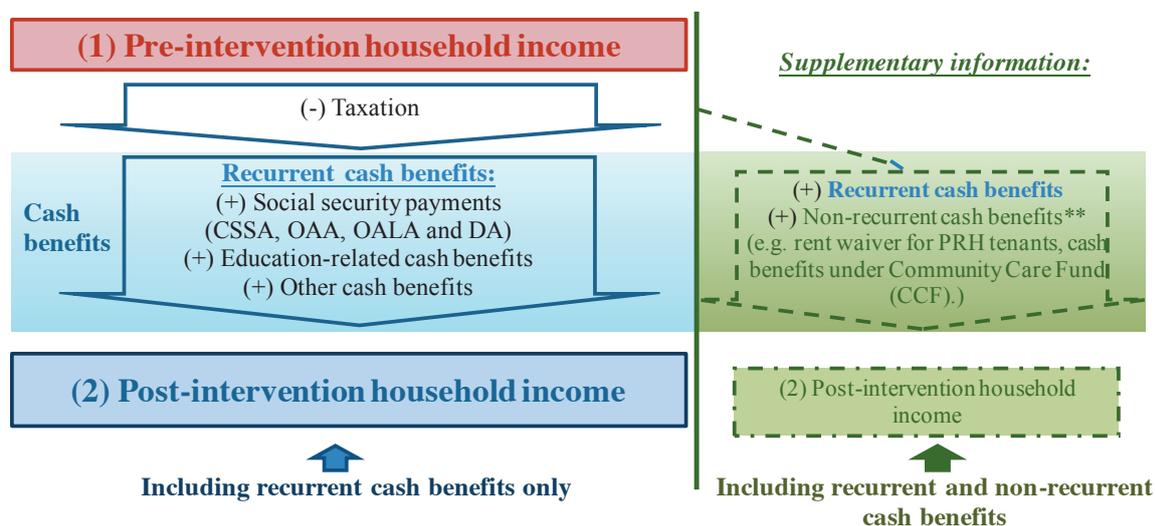
⁴ For details about items of benefits included and their estimation methodologies, please see **Appendix 4**.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

2. Internationally, cash benefits offered by the government are usually counted as household income in the analysis of poverty and income distribution. For instance, EU includes government cash allowances as one of the components in the estimation of household “disposable income”⁵. Although the inclusion of in-kind benefits as household income is more controversial, CoP considered that many of these means-tested policies can indeed benefit the poor, among which the impact of the provision of public rental housing (PRH) is most significant in improving the livelihood of the grassroots and hence undoubtedly alleviate their poverty situation. Hence, relevant poverty figures should also be estimated as supplementary information (please see **Box 4.2**).

3. CoP also noted that the Government introduced many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) in recent years, involving considerable amount of public spending. Although these measures can provide direct support to the grassroots, they are non-recurrent in nature, and thus may introduce distortion to the corresponding estimates and unnecessary confusion when interpreting the poverty situation. CoP therefore considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, while the impact of non-recurrent cash items should be estimated separately as supplementary information in the policy effectiveness assessment (**Figure 2.2**, for details please see **Box 4.1**).

Figure 2.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income



Note: (**) Non-recurrent cash benefits include one-off measures.

The implications of household size for household income

4. Household size will certainly affect living needs. For example, a 2-person family normally consumes fewer resources than a 4-person family. But since some

5 For details, please see the EU’s webpage on metadata (http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/cache/ITY_SDDS/en/ilc_esms.htm).

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

resources can be shared among household members, the larger the household, the greater the economies of scale, thus the lesser average living needs of each family member. As far as the effect of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the “equivalence scale”, which assigns weightings to households of different sizes and socio-economic characteristics to equivalise their household incomes. After such adjustments, all household incomes can theoretically be compared on the same basis.

5. Upon deliberation, CoP concluded that internationally there is no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology are also controversial. It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures, and therefore not in compliance with the guiding principle of “amenability to compilation and interpretation” in setting a poverty line. As such, CoP agreed to make reference to the approach currently adopted by Oxfam and HKCSS, i.e. setting different poverty line thresholds according to household size. This is a simpler approach with less subjective judgment. For more details about the implications of household size for income distribution, please refer to **Section 3.II**.

(c) Setting the main poverty line at 50% of median household income

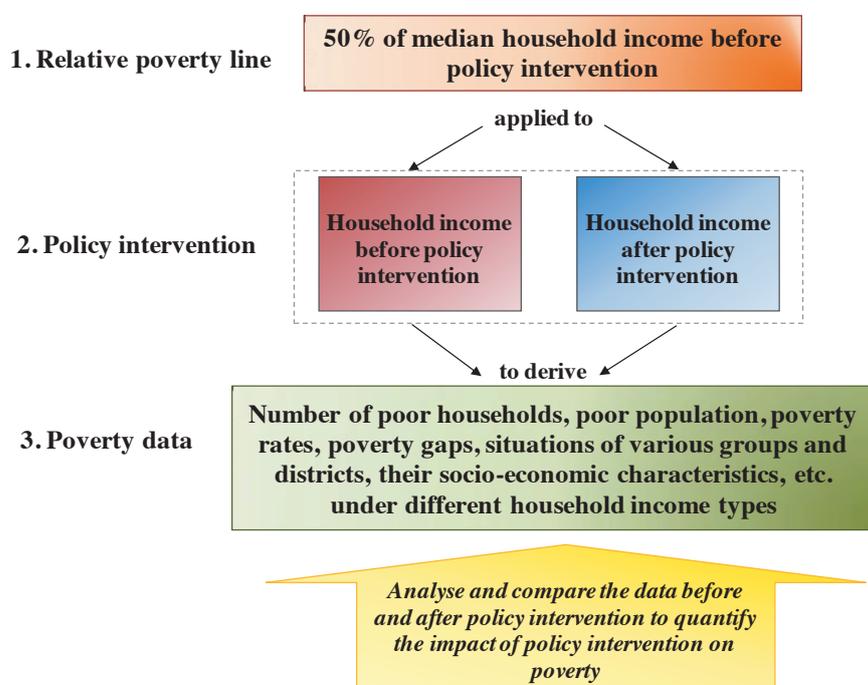
2.8 CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of median household income. For instance, OECD adopts 50% of median household income as the main poverty threshold. In Hong Kong, NGOs (such as Oxfam and HKCSS) also adopt 50% of median household income in estimating the size of the poor population for public information. Their poverty estimates have been widely quoted and well recognised in the community.

2.9 There are views that a poverty line set at 50% of median household income is too low. Hence, multiple poverty lines should be set at 40%, 60% or even 70% of the median, so as to comprehensively review the circumstances of households living just above and below the poverty lines. However, CoP considered that a poverty line framework that is simple and easy to understand can facilitate the community’s discussion. Also taking timeliness into account, CoP’s decision is to set one main poverty line at 50% of median household income at this juncture, and would further explore the need of setting supplementary poverty lines in the future.

2.II Analytical Framework

2.10 One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating two types of household income as per **Box 2.1**, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures. This is useful for facilitating policy review and setting out broad directions in poverty alleviation (**Figure 2.3**). By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing objective policy guidance.

Figure 2.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework



2.11 With reference to international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the poor population) and (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty⁶. These quantitative poverty indicators may serve the purpose of long-term monitoring and analysis, and provide concise information that summarises the poverty trend in Hong Kong (please refer to **Chapter 4** for details).

6 For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

2.12 Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the General Household Survey (GHS) of C&SD. The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics, such as gender, age, employment conditions and district, etc. Focused analysis of the conditions of various underprivileged groups, such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households (**Table 2.1**) below the poverty line can also facilitate a continuous and systematic monitoring of their poverty situations. **Chapter 5** of the Report will provide a detailed analysis of the characteristics of these groups. Corresponding statistics are at **Appendix 6**.

Table 2.1: Four selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Public rental housing ▪ Subsidised sale flats ▪ Private housing (owner-occupiers) ▪ Private housing (tenants) ▪ Temporary housing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ by the 18 District Council districts

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

2.13 Nevertheless, given the constraint of sample size, statistics for some specific groups cannot be disseminated from GHS. For instance, it is not possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, given the limitations of the survey design, data regarding some vulnerable groups (e.g. ethnic minorities and persons with disabilities) are not available. CoP will, if and when necessary, examine the possibility of conducting further analysis of these groups through Population Census / By-census or other thematic studies.

2.III Limitations of the Poverty Line

2.14 Setting a poverty line can facilitate the formulation of appropriate and effective poverty alleviation policies, yet there is no perfect way of doing so. The following few major limitations must be observed:

(a) Does not take assets into account

2.15 Since the poverty line takes household income as the single indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, some “asset-rich, income-poor” people (such as retired elderly with considerable amount of savings or possessing properties) might as a result be

classified as poor. Such limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures.

(b) The “poverty line” is not a “poverty alleviation line”

2.16 Without considering household assets, the poverty line cannot be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives. In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households below the poverty line. On the contrary, even if the household incomes of some groups are slightly above the poverty line, they will still be eligible for government subsidies subject to meeting of the means tests for individual support schemes. In fact, the eligibility criteria of most of the existing schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds⁷.

2.17 Poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, formulating initiatives that meet their needs, monitoring the poverty situations of various groups in a systematic and continuous manner, and assessing the effectiveness of government intervention in alleviating poverty. As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of social assistance schemes.

(c) The poor population always exists statistically

2.18 Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically based on a relative poverty line set at a percentage of the median household income. It is because the threshold of a relative poverty line is not fixed. Households with income “relatively” lower than that of the overall by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor. As such, the size of the poor population would still increase if all households in the community enjoy the same income growth. Even experiencing significant income hikes, households in the lowest segment will remain as poor if their income levels are still lower than the relative poverty line anchored to the median income.

2.19 Therefore, an economic upturn with a widespread improvement in household income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below poverty line is less promising as compared to the overall (i.e. median income).

⁷ For example, the income limits of WITS are about 60% to 100% of median household income.

3 Household Income Distribution before and after Policy Intervention

- 3.1 As mentioned in the previous chapter, the poverty line and its analytical framework should be set in accordance with Hong Kong's unique circumstances, as one of its important functions is to assess the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures by comparing the poverty indicators compiled under different household income types (i.e. before and after policy intervention).
- 3.2 Since the above two types of income are estimated solely for this unprecedented study of setting the poverty line, they are somewhat different from the prevailing definition and have not been published by C&SD before⁸. To avoid doubt, before entering into details of the poverty situation in the ensuing chapters, this chapter briefly analyses the household income distribution before policy intervention, and also objectively describes the impact of recurrent cash benefits on it.

3.I Household Income Situation in Hong Kong at a Glance

- 3.3 With the overall economy on an up-cycle for most of the time over the past few years, about 190 000 new jobs were created between 2009 and 2012 thanks to the vibrant growth in domestic demand. As a result, total employment reached a record high of 3 660 700 in 2012. The unemployment rate fell to 3.3%, the lowest level since 1997, signifying a tight local labour market virtually in a state of full employment. Coupled with the implementation of the statutory minimum wage (SMW) in May 2011, there was an upsurge of employment earnings in grassroots workers⁹. All these developments have been reflected in the household income distribution.
- 3.4 As a result, there was a broad-based increase in household income, with the monthly median household income¹⁰ (before policy intervention) increasing from \$17,400 in 2009 to \$18,000 in 2010 and \$19,200 in 2011, and further

8 Consequently, discrepancies exist between the household income figures quoted in this Report (before and after policy intervention) and those regularly published in the Quarterly Report on GHS by C&SD.

9 Wages and payroll surged by 8.1% and 7.9% respectively in 2011, recording their largest growth since mid-1990s. The increases after discounting price effects were 2.7% and 2.5% respectively in real terms. The corresponding increases in 2012 were 5.7% and 6.5% in nominal terms and 1.6% and 2.3% in real terms. Over the same period, wage growth was particularly distinct for workers in the lower segment. For instance, wages of miscellaneous non-production workers and service workers rose in 2012 by 6.5% and 7.5% respectively in nominal terms and 2.3% and 3.3% in real terms, much higher than the overall average.

10 Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis, rounded to the nearest hundred.

to \$20,000 in 2012. The corresponding increases were 3.7%, 6.7% and 4.2% (Table 3.1). After netting out the effect of inflation, the increases were 1.4%, 1.3% and 0.1% in real terms respectively.

Table 3.1: Pre-intervention household income, 2009-2012

Percentile	Nominal household income (\$)				Annual change (%)		
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2010	2011	2012
90th	54,000	55,000	59,300	60,900	1.9	7.8	2.7
75th	31,000	32,000	34,800	36,500	3.2	8.6	5.0
50th (Median)	17,400	18,000	19,200	20,000	3.7	6.7	4.2
25th	8,000	8,400	9,000	9,900	5.0	7.1	10.0
10th	2,000	2,000	2,100	2,000	@	2.5	-2.0

Notes: (@) Annual change within $\pm 0.05\%$.

Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.5 Statistics also indicate that household income in the lowest segment (e.g. the 10th percentile) remained low, with the growth lagging behind the median. It should however be noted that this figure would somewhat be affected by changes in various socio-economic factors. For example, a visible increase in retired elderly households amid population ageing would suppress the pre-intervention household income of the segment, since the majority of them comprise only one and two persons in lack of employment earnings. In view of this, it is essential to have a more thorough understanding on the relationship between household characteristics and income distribution.

3.II Relationship between Selected Socio-economic Characteristics and Income Distribution of Households

3.6 As there have been no significant changes in household income distribution over the past four years, we will focus on the 2012 statistics for ease of exposition.

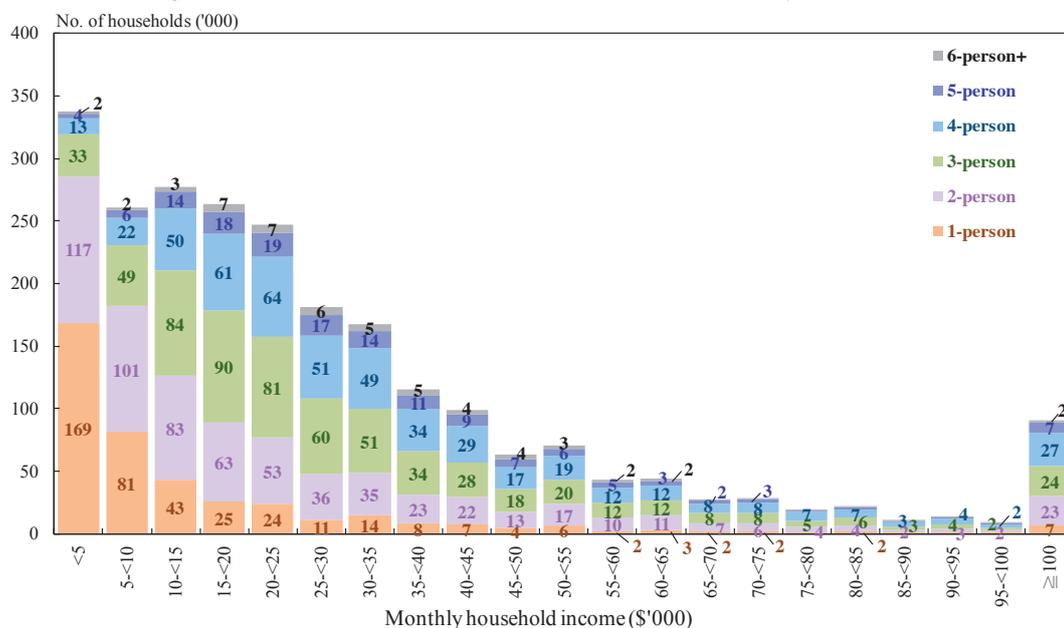
(a) Household size

3.7 There is no doubt that household size has an obvious bearing on household income distribution. The larger the household size, the higher the incidence that household members are economically active with employment earnings. Take a typical 4-person family as an example, it is quite common for both parents to have a paid job. In contrast, it is more common to see elderly singletons and couples in 1- and 2-person households. Retired and workless,

these households are bound to be on the lower side of the income distribution.

3.8 As shown in **Figure 3.1**, the majority of households with income below \$10,000 were 1- and 2-person families, contributing to 78.3% of the total of the income group in question. Moving along the distribution from lower-income to higher-income, the proportion of 1- and 2-person households decreases significantly, replaced by medium-sized 3- and 4-person households. The number of large households (households with five persons and six-and-above persons) has continued to decline in Hong Kong as reflected by a downward trend of average household size. In 2012, they only accounted for 6.3% and 2.4% respectively of the overall total, and hence their shares in each income group were naturally less significant.

Figure 3.1: Pre-intervention household income distribution by household size, 2012



Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Economic activity status

3.9 The pre-intervention income distribution can also be categorised by economic activity status of households. As shown in **Figure 3.2**, the majority of the lowest income group were elderly and workless (i.e. economically inactive or unemployed) households¹¹, which largely explains why the 10th percentile household income as illustrated earlier was so low¹². The higher the household income, the higher the proportion of working

11 Among them, 26 400 were working households (or 1.1% of the total) with income less than \$5,000. Most of workers in these households were part-timers or underemployed.

12 For economically active households only, the 10th percentile of the nominal pre-intervention household income in 2011 and 2012 were \$8,500 and \$9,000 respectively, representing a growth of 5.9%.

households. This is not at all surprising, given that employment earnings are usually the key component of household income. Also worth mentioning is that the socio-economic characteristics of poor households would tend to be biased towards the economically inactive.

Figure 3.2: Pre-intervention household income distribution by economic activity status, 2012



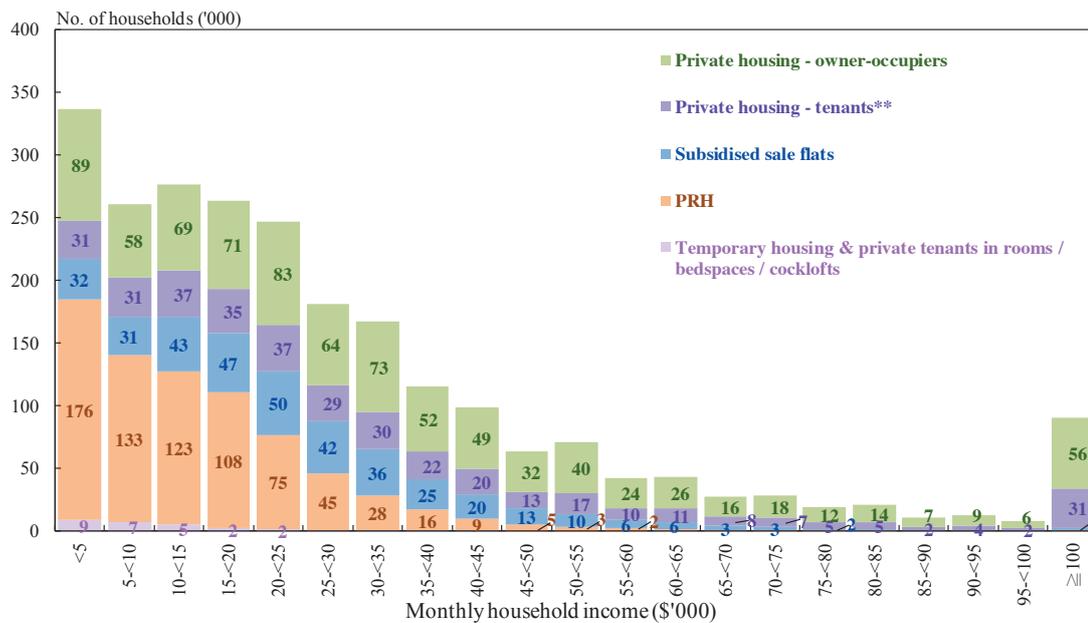
Notes: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes. Elderly households refer to those with all members aged 65 and above. Economically inactive, unemployed and working households as shown above do not include elderly households.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Type of housing

3.10 Analysed by type of housing, it is easy to understand why most of the lower-income households are residing in PRH, a policy with means test. When moving up the income ladder, the number and share of these households fell, largely replaced by owner-occupiers or tenants of private housing. This is particularly obvious in higher-income groups (such as households with income at \$70,000 and above), with nearly 90% of them living in private flats (**Figure 3.3**). However, while households residing in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts and temporary housing only amounted to 12 500 and 15 400 respectively (accounting for 0.5% and 0.6% of all households), they were mostly found in the lower-income segments. 56% (or 15 600) of them had pre-intervention household income of less than \$10,000.

3.11 It can be seen from the above that income of a household is highly correlated with its socio-economic characteristics. For instance, households with more members generally have higher income; while income of elderly, economically inactive and unemployed households are generally lower given a lack of working members. Most lower-income households reside in PRH, while some live in temporary housing or rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts.

Figure 3.3: Pre-intervention household income distribution by type of housing, 2012



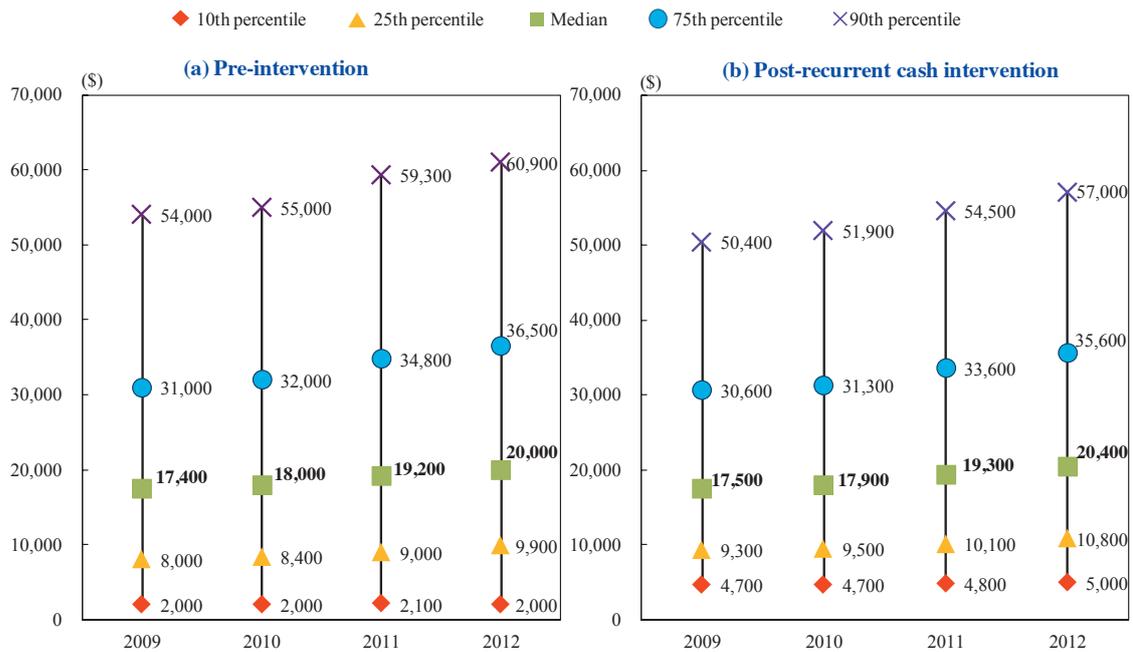
Notes: (**) Including tenants, rent-free tenants, and residence provided by employers. Tenants in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts excluded.
Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.III Impact of Recurrent Cash Intervention

3.12 The previous section outlines the relationship between some socio-economic characteristics of households and their respective levels of income, which should facilitate a better understanding of the detailed analyses of the poor in **Chapter 5**. The last section of this chapter mainly focuses on the impact of Government's recurrent cash benefits through policy intervention on household income distribution.

3.13 Similar to **Table 3.1**, **Figure 3.4** shows the major statistics on household income, but with the corresponding post-recurrent cash intervention figures added for easy comparison. Although the post-intervention median household income was broadly similar to that of pre-intervention, the 10th and 25th percentiles were obviously higher, while the 75th and 90th percentiles were notably lower in contrast. This shows that Government's recurrent cash intervention has a significant bearing on household income redistribution.

Figure 3.4: Key statistics of household income, 2009-2012



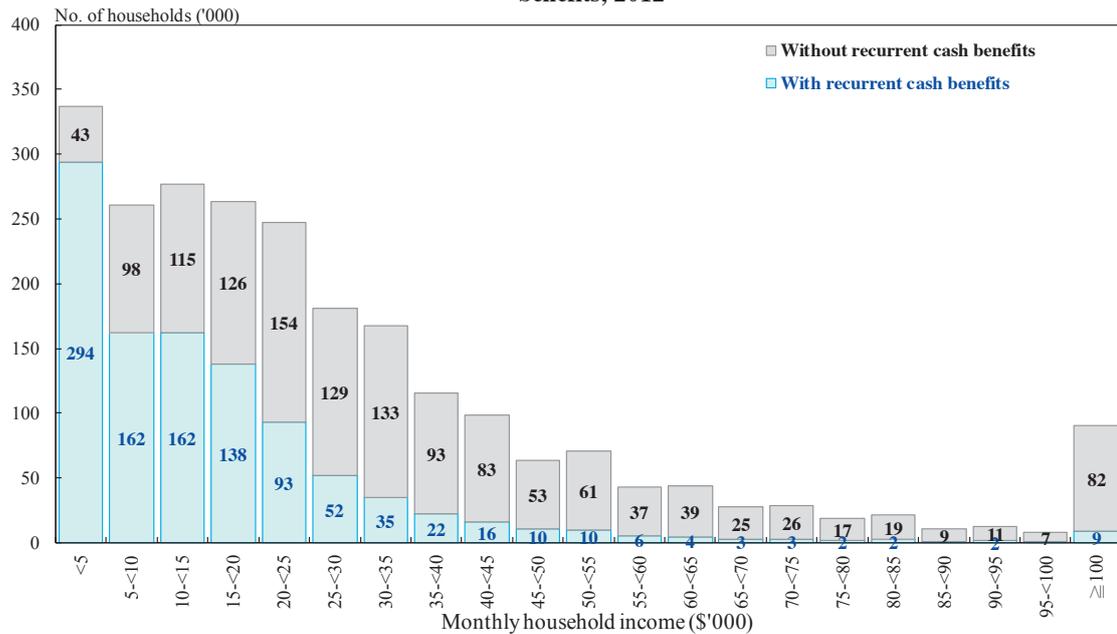
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.14 As **Box 2.1** of **Chapter 2** has clearly explained, taxation and recurrent cash benefits, including social security payments and other cash allowances, are covered in the estimation of post-intervention household income. Since most of these measures are designed with means-tested mechanisms to assist needy households, those with lower pre-intervention income will have a higher chance of passing the eligibility criteria. It is thus natural to see that most of these households in the lower-income household groups¹³ have benefited from recurrent cash measures, with such portion decreasing sharply as household income increases (**Figure 3.5**).

3.15 By comparing the distributional changes in household income before and after policy intervention in 2012, **Figure 3.6** illustrates more clearly that the number of households in the lowest income group (e.g. below \$5,000) fell visibly after intervention. In contrast, the number of households with relatively higher incomes (e.g. \$5,000 - <\$10,000, \$10,000 - <\$15,000, etc.) rose appreciably. This shows that the grassroots have benefited markedly from recurrent cash benefits with their household income lifted up. On the other hand, the number of households with income at \$50,000 and above decreased notably, reflecting the Government's role in income redistribution through taxation.

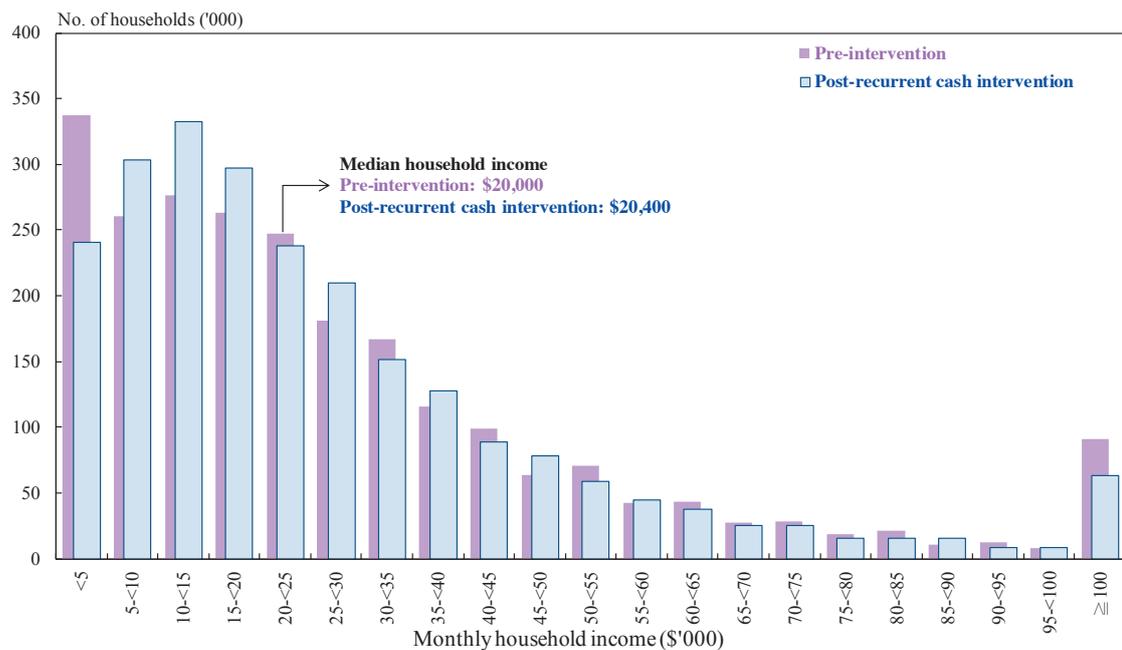
¹³ Please refer to **Appendix 6** for the graphical presentation of the 2012 household income distributions (before and after intervention) by socio-economic group, including CSSA, elderly, single-parent, with-children and youth households.

Figure 3.5: Pre-intervention household income distribution, by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2012



Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.6: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2012



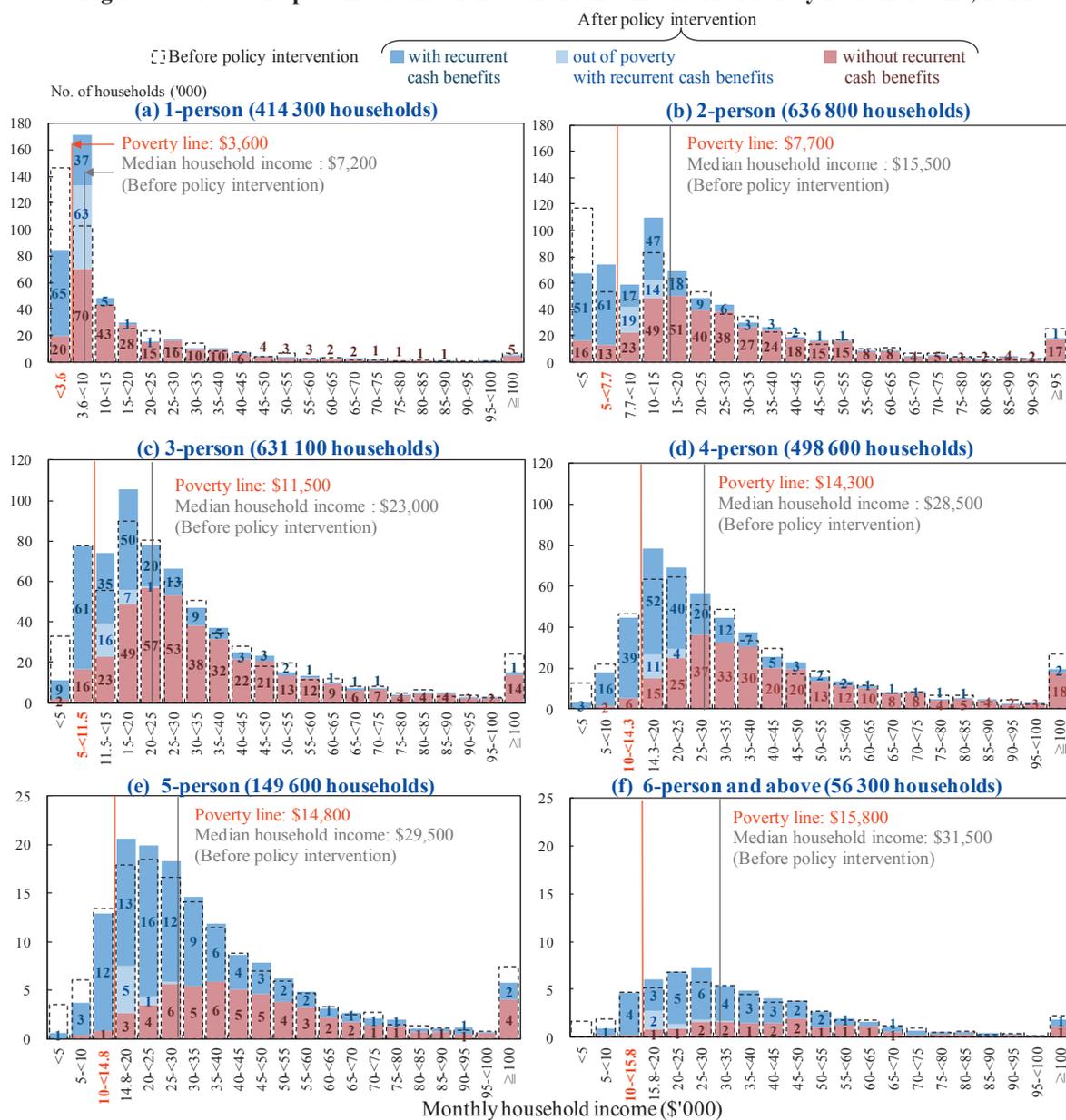
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.16 As outlined at the beginning of **Section 3.II**, household size is closely related to household income. Therefore, more meaningful observations could be drawn from the analysis if a comparison of pre- and post-intervention household income distributions is separately presented by household size alongside the adopted poverty line framework.

3.17 **Figures 3.7(a) to 3.7(f)** show the household income distribution by household size in 2012. Dotted bars denote the pre-intervention distribution, with the corresponding median and poverty line marked. Solid bars

represent the post-intervention distribution, in which households are further divided into two types, i.e. with (blue) and without (red) recurrent cash benefits. In particular, households lifted to or above the poverty line after intervention are marked in light blue for easy identification. This not only facilitates our understanding on the impact of policy intervention, but also offers a preliminary assessment of the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies:

Figure 3.7: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution by household size, 2012



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- For instance, median household income and poverty line for 1-person households was \$7,200 and \$3,600 respectively. Most of the households with income below the poverty line could benefit from recurrent cash benefits. 63 300 households (or 15.3% of total 1-person households) became non-poor after policy intervention. Nevertheless, it should be noted that some households not in poverty (accounted for

11.1% of total 1-person households) also enjoyed recurrent cash benefits. For a more detailed analysis of the poverty situation of 1-person households, please refer to **Section 5.IV(d) of Chapter 5**.

- Similar to 1-person households, many households of different household sizes below the corresponding poverty lines were able to move up to higher-income groups on account of recurrent cash benefits, resulting in a marked increase in the number of households between the poverty line and median household income.
- The larger the household size, the higher the chances are for household members to enjoy recurrent cash benefits (for example, a considerable number of households with elders aged 70 and above can readily apply for OAA; or those with children may also enjoy various education-related cash benefits). As such, even for non-poor households, a considerable number and proportion of them are beneficiaries of recurrent cash benefits.
- Nevertheless, there are still poor households in various household sizes that do not enjoy any Government's recurrent cash assistance. Even among those who are beneficiaries of cash benefits, some of them are still below the poverty line. This is a matter of concern, and it is therefore necessary for us to conduct an in-depth study on these households and population in poverty.

3.IV Key Observations

3.18 Thanks to the tight labour market with low unemployment rate, employment earnings of grassroots workers have improved visibly over the past few years. The pre-intervention household income likewise exhibited a broad-based improvement. However, with the emergence of other socio-economic structural change which pulled most economically inactive and elderly households to the lowest end of the income distribution, overall income growth of the lower-income households was far less favourable than the higher-income counterpart, mostly being employed households.

3.19 The 2012 household income data suggest a certain relationship between socio-economic characteristics and income distribution of households. Household income is highly correlated with its size: in general, the larger the household size, the higher is the income. Members in elderly and economically inactive households are mostly retired or workless due to long-term illness or other reasons, so they are in lack of employment earnings and usually enter into the lowest segment of the distribution. Given a relative

poverty line that employs income as the sole benchmark, the poverty incidence would tend to be higher for those elderly and economically inactive households.

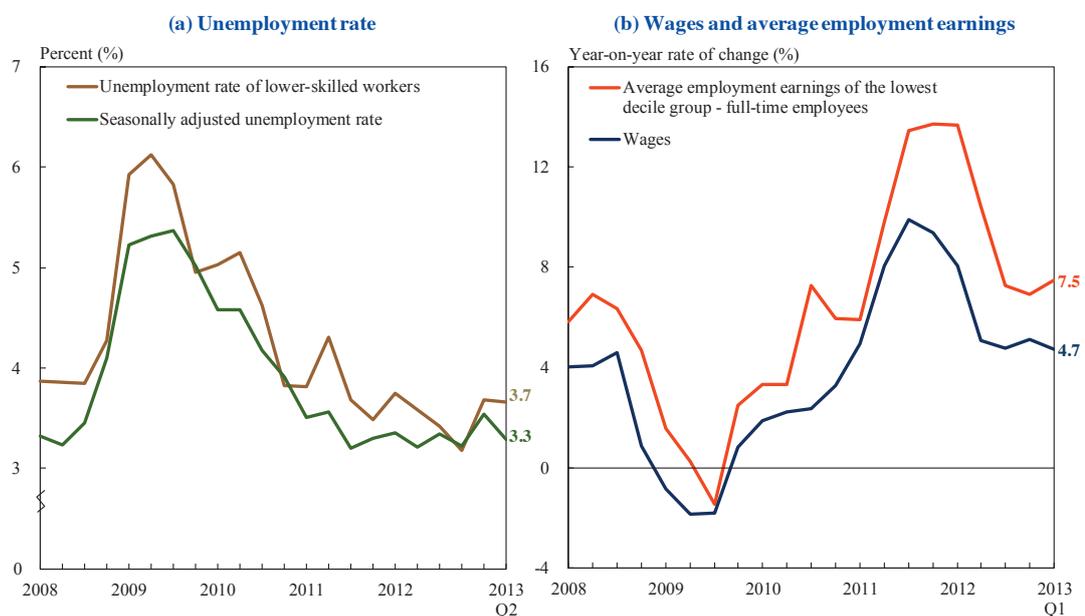
- 3.20 Comparing the income distribution by household size before and after policy intervention, recurrent cash measures are clearly found to have a significant income-redistribution effect. Most lower-income households have visibly benefited from these measures, leading to a significant increase in post-intervention household income, pulling some to or even above the poverty line. Nevertheless, a considerable number of households remain poor after policy intervention. Some of these households are even found to receive no benefits. We must therefore closely monitor the poverty statistics of such households, and conduct an in-depth and comprehensive analysis with respect to their socio-economic characteristics.

4 The Poverty Trend in 2009-2012

4.1 General Situation

4.1 Thanks to the resilient labour market in recent years, in particular the persistently strong labour demand in the lower-skilled segment, total employment posted successive new highs with the unemployment rate kept at relatively low levels. All these combined to bring about a visible growth in overall income. Also coupled with the implementation of SMW in 2011, the improvement of earnings in low-paid workers was even more substantial (**Figure 4.1**).

Figure 4.1: Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings



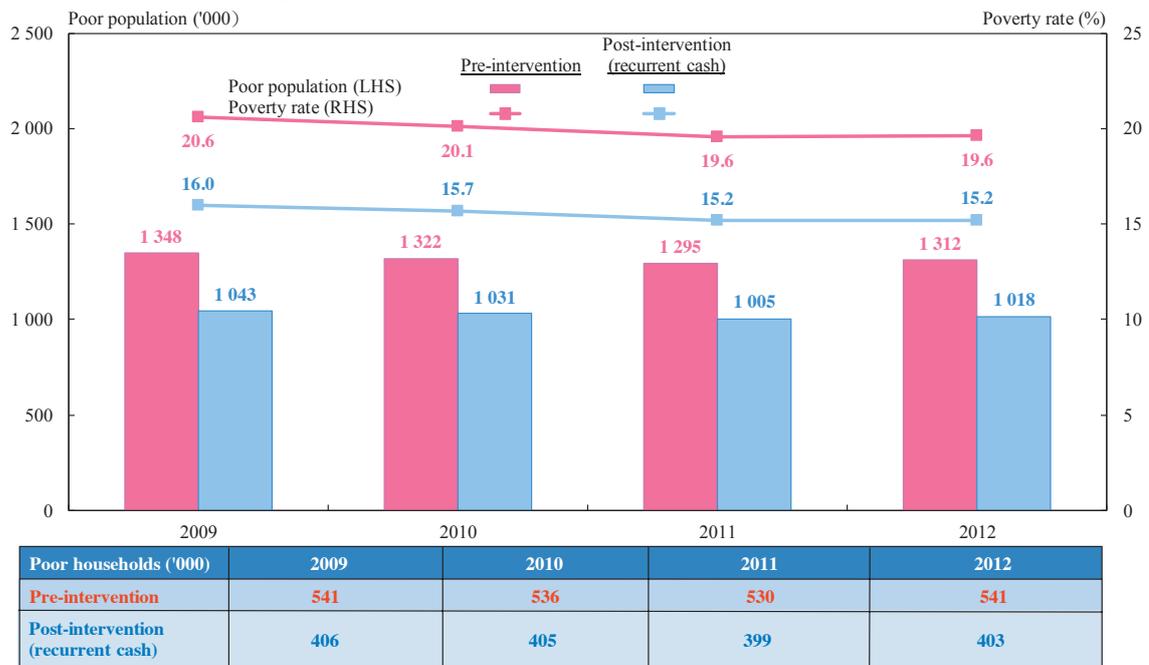
Sources: General Household Survey; and Labour Earnings Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.2 Against this backdrop, both sets of poverty indicators, whether before or after recurrent cash intervention, indicate that the number of poor households, poor population and its corresponding poverty rate have declined between 2009 and 2012. This suggests an improvement in the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong.

(a) Poverty incidence and poverty rate

4.3 The total number of poor households before policy intervention fell from 541 100 in 2009 to 540 600 in 2012. Poor population also declined from 1 348 400 to 1 312 300 over the same period, with the poverty rate down by 1.0 percentage point to 19.6%. The picture after recurrent cash intervention is broadly similar, with the number of poor households and persons living therein down from 406 300 and 1 043 400 in 2009 to 403 000 and 1 017 800 in 2012 respectively. The poverty rate, at 15.2% in 2012, was also lower than the 16.0% in 2009 (**Figure 4.2**).

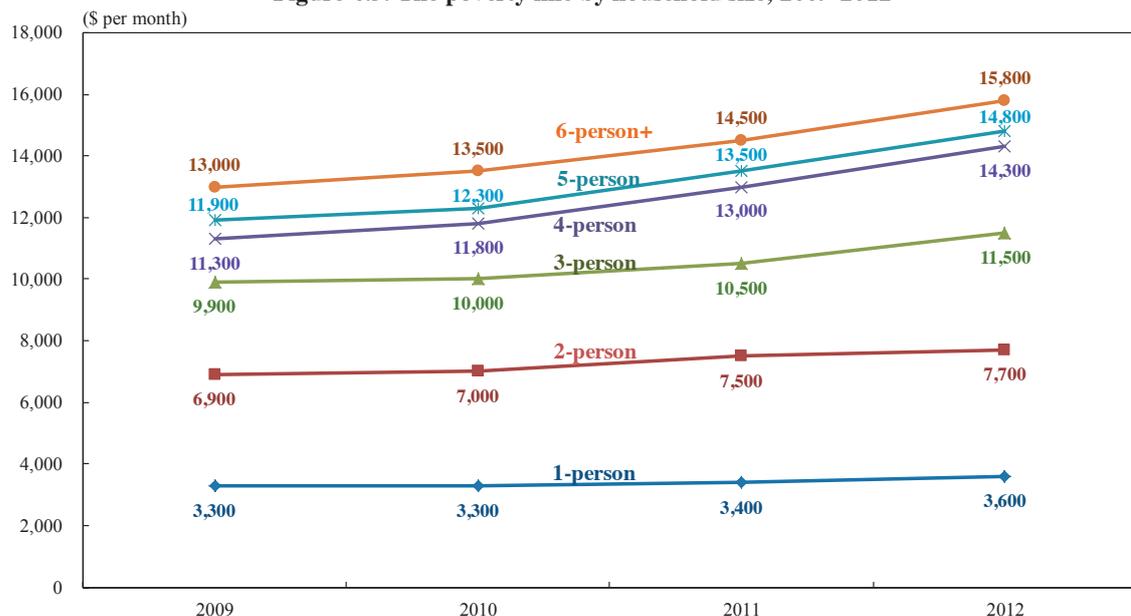
Figure 4.2: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2012



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.4 Following the increase in median household income as a result of the general economic upturn since 2010, the relative poverty line thresholds have likewise upshifted (Figure 4.3). Such increases¹⁴ were particularly notable for 3- and 4-person households, by 9.5% and 9.6% respectively in 2012 over 2011. Fortunately, the poverty situation remained largely steady over the same period, on the back of distinct income growth of the grassroots. The pre- and post-intervention poverty rates both remained unchanged, despite slight increases in number of poor households and the poor population.

Figure 4.3: The poverty line by household size, 2009-2012



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

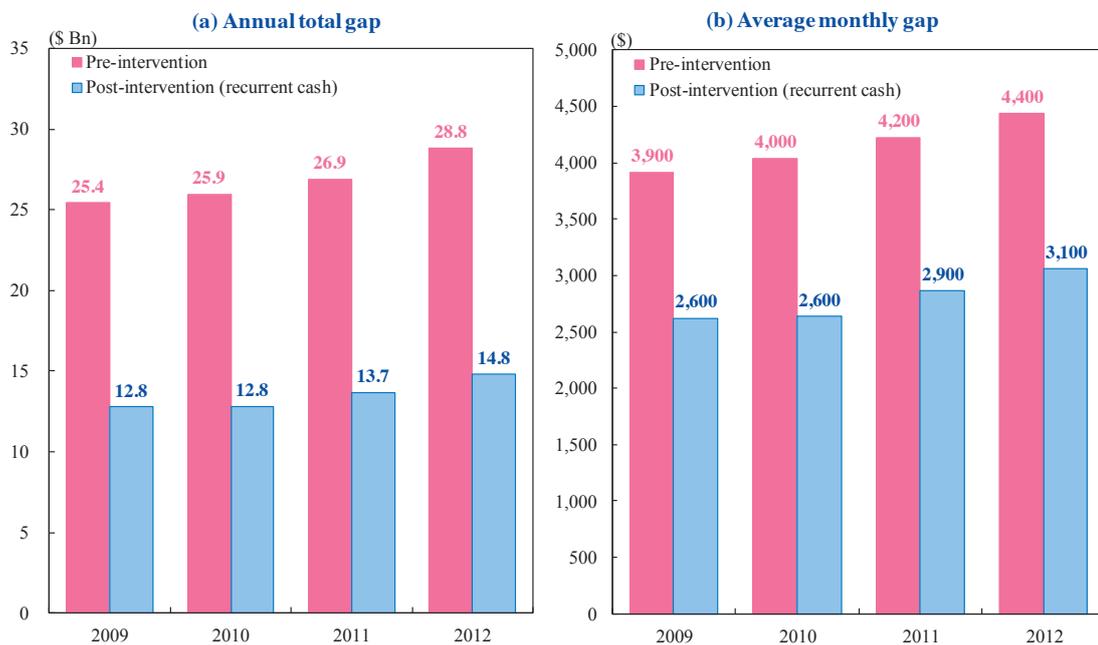
14 The annual rates of change of the poverty line thresholds are calculated based on unrounded figures.

(b) Poverty gaps

4.5 Unlike the above poverty incidence indicators which measure the extent of poverty, poverty gap aims at estimating the depth of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull the poor households back to the level of poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful reference for monitoring poverty and formulating relevant policies.

4.6 Before policy intervention, total poverty gap per annum widened from \$25.4 billion in 2009 to \$28.8 billion in 2012. The average monthly poverty gap likewise widened from \$3,900 to \$4,400 per household. Similarly, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) total and average poverty gaps widened from \$12.8 billion and \$2,600 to \$14.8 billion and \$3,100 respectively. Despite a moderate decline in the number of poor households and poor population over the past few years, the poverty gaps still increased, possibly due to an upward adjustment of the poverty line thresholds together with an increase in number of economically inactive poor households (**Figure 4.4**).

Figure 4.4: Poverty gaps, 2009-2012



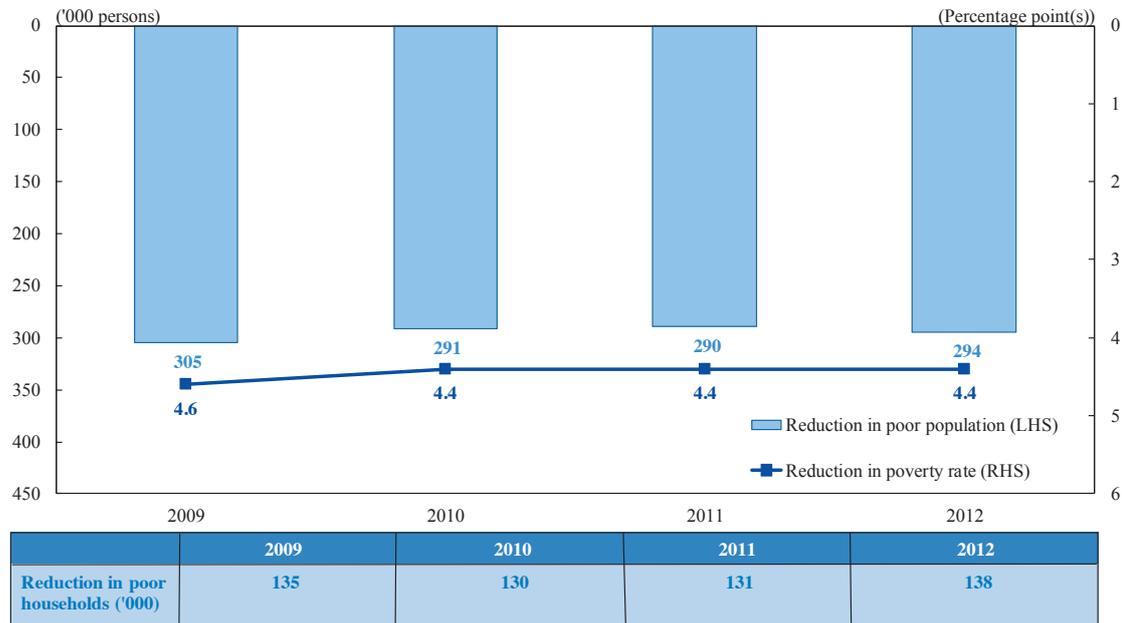
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Policy effectiveness in alleviating poverty

4.7 By estimating the additional income that households benefit through various government schemes, we can examine the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention for assessing policy effectiveness, i.e. one of the key functions of poverty line. During 2009-2012, the

Government's recurrent cash benefits helped lift 289 600 to 305 000 people out of poverty (**Figure 4.5**).

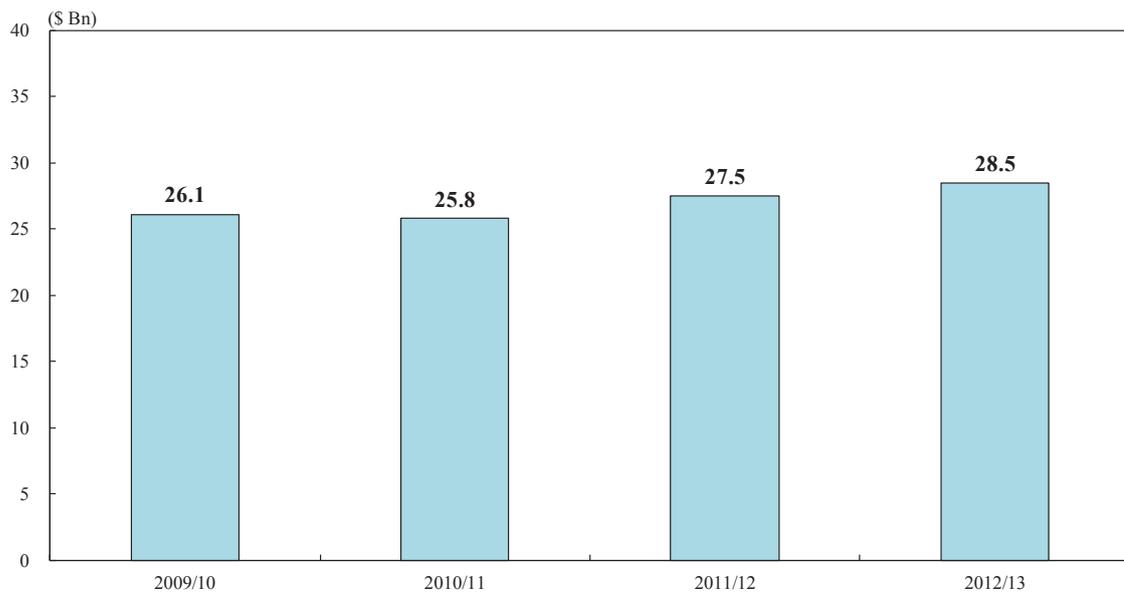
Figure 4.5: Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in alleviating poverty, 2009-2012



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.8 While the effectiveness seemed to be diminishing as observed from the reduction in size of the poor population, such variation hinges on the total number of population and also its structural changes in Hong Kong. In this regard, when analysed in terms of poverty rate reduction, the magnitude of poverty alleviation actually remained largely stable in the past few years (4.4 to 4.6 percentage points). Comparing against CSSA and other social security payments excluding one-off relief measures, the relevant Government expenditure increased modestly by \$2.3 billion (or an annual average of 2.9%), from \$26.1 billion in 2009/10 to \$28.5 billion (provisional estimate) in 2012/13 (**Figure 4.6**). The economic upturn since 2010 has improved the livelihood of the grassroots, thereby allowing some of them to leave the social safety net. As such, the expenditure of recurrent cash policies has not increased significantly, leading to a relatively stable magnitude of poverty alleviation in the past few years. Furthermore, the Government in recent years has also introduced a number of one-off measures to relieve the public's burden, in addition to the recurrent measures that help people in need. If non-recurrent cash benefits have been taken into account, the total Government expenditure on social welfare would record a more visible growth.

Figure 4.6: Government expenditure on social security payments, 2009/10-2012/13



Note: Excluding one-off measures announced in the Budget, e.g. provision of additional one-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. Provisional estimate for 2012/13.

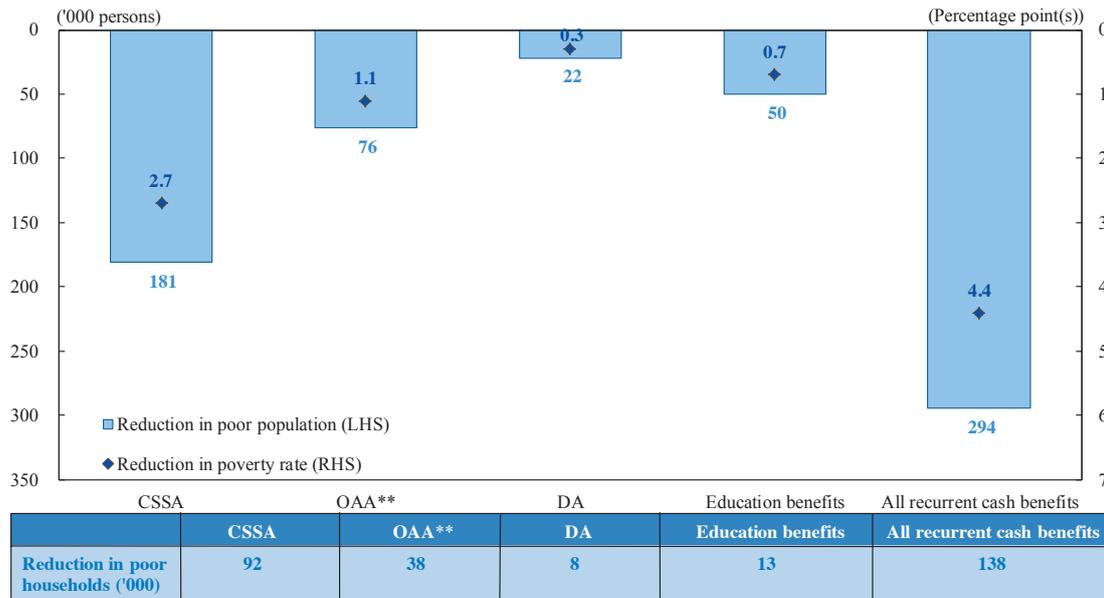
Source: Social Welfare Department.

4.9 As regards the poverty gaps, they would hardly be reduced to zero even when the estimated total amount of benefits is equal to or higher than the total poverty gap, since non-poor households could also benefit from a considerable number of policy items. Compared to the pre-intervention total poverty gap, recurrent cash intervention narrowed the gap by around half during the period of 2009-2012 (i.e. ranging from \$12.6 billion to \$14.0 billion). At around \$1,300 to \$1,400, the magnitude of reduction was also stable in terms of average monthly poverty gap.

4.10 Among various recurrent cash items, while the effectiveness of OAA and education allowances are noticeable¹⁵, CSSA is undoubtedly the most important measure in poverty alleviation (**Figure 4.7**). This is also in line with its policy objective of serving as the safety net of last resort for the community. In fact, among households and persons living therein that were lifted out of poverty through recurrent cash transfer, some 60% were due to CSSA. Similarly, around three-quarters of the total poverty gap reduced by recurrent cash benefits was attributable to CSSA. This shows its policy effectiveness in improving the livelihood of the poor households.

15 The assistance of education benefits to with-children households was particularly significant. Among the 50 300 people lifted out of poverty by education benefits, about 50% were from with-children households.

Figure 4.7: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in alleviating poverty, 2012



Note: (**) Including OALA, implemented w.e.f. 1 December 2012.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.11 It should be noted that only recurrent cash benefits were taken into account when estimating the impact of the abovementioned policy intervention. The effectiveness of poverty alleviation would be more visible when non-recurrent cash or in-kind benefits have been considered. To understand more about the changes in poverty indicators after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits, please refer to **Box 4.1**. **Box 4.2** illustrates the situation when means-tested in-kind benefits (such as PRH provision) are also taken into account.

4.II Poverty Trends of Different Age Groups

4.12 Analysing the poverty indicators by age gives the following observations (**Figure 4.8**)¹⁶:

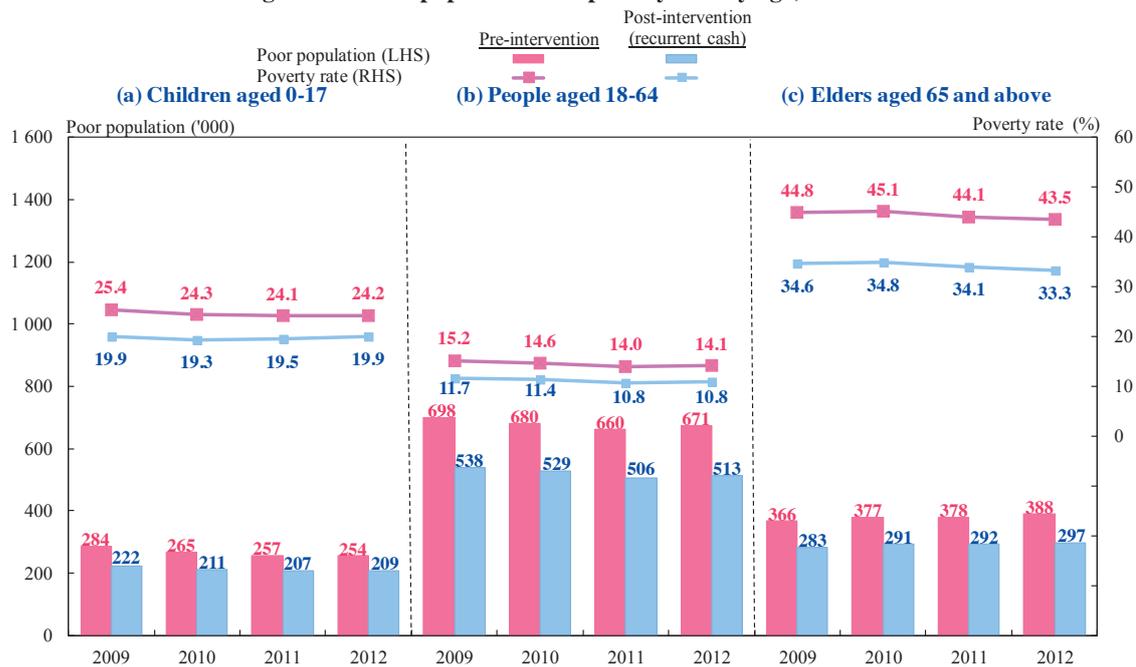
- **Children aged 0-17:** before policy intervention, the number of poor children decreased from 283 700 in 2009 to 253 600 in 2012. The respective poverty rate likewise declined from 25.4% to 24.2% over the same period. However, the poverty trend for children after recurrent cash intervention exhibited a slightly different pattern. The poverty rate remained relatively stable between 19.3% and 19.9%, despite a decrease in number of poor children over the same period.
- **People aged 18-64:** the size of poor population and poverty rate for this age group were on the decrease both before and after policy

16 Computed based on poor population of all households. Hence, the number of poor elders aged 65 and above is different from the number of persons living in elderly poor households (households with all members aged 65 and above) in **Chapter 5**.

intervention, possibly due to the fact that this age group comprises mostly economically active persons and thus has much benefited from the economic growth and wage hikes of recent years.

- **Elders aged 65 and above:** the number of poor elders both before and after policy intervention rose, at 387 800 and 296 600 respectively in 2012. The corresponding elderly poverty rates were 43.5% and 33.3% respectively, both reduced by 1.3 percentage points as compared with 2009. As our population ages, the number of poor elders (especially before policy intervention) might increase persistently in the future.

Figure 4.8: Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2012



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.13 It warrants particular attention that the effectiveness of Government's recurrent cash poverty alleviation measures for children showed signs of diminution, as the number of children lifted out of poverty decreased from 61 300 in 2009 to 44 800 in 2012 and the respective reduction in poverty rate narrowed from 5.5 percentage points to 4.3 percentage points. For population aged 18-64, the effectiveness of poverty alleviation remained stable, with reductions in poor population and poverty rate at about 150 600 to 160 200 and 3.2 to 3.5 percentage points respectively. The same is observed for poor elders. Despite an increase in the number of elders lifted out of poverty (from 83 600 to 91 200 over the same period), the corresponding reduction in poverty rate was steady at around 10 percentage points.

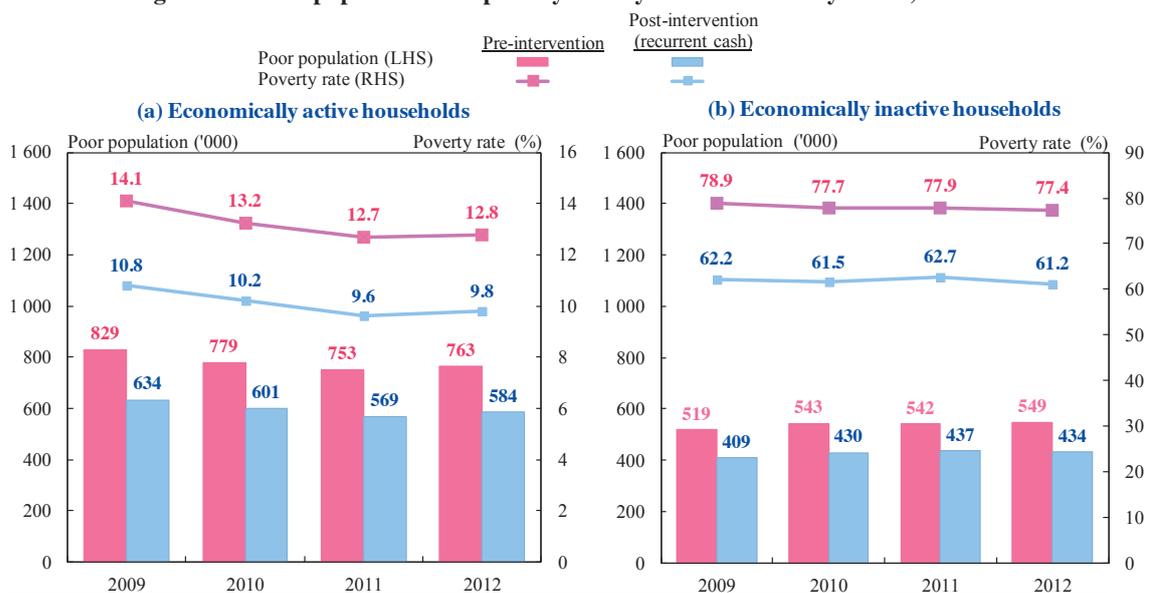
4.III Poverty Trends of Selected Household Groups

4.14 As shown in **Chapter 3**, a household's income and its poverty situation hinge largely on its economic activity status. Therefore, in analysing poverty, the trends of economically active and inactive households should be examined separately.

4.15 Between 2009 and 2012, the number of economically active poor households and its corresponding poor population decreased, both before and after policy intervention. Its poverty rate correspondingly fell. The improvement of poverty situation in this household group has much to do with the vibrant economic growth and job creation in the lower segment, as well as the implementation of SMW (**Figure 4.9(a)**):

- **Before policy intervention:** poor population in economically active households shrank from 829 400 in 2009 to 763 400 in 2012, and the poverty rate also declined from 14.1% to 12.8% during the same period. It is therefore evident that economic growth can indeed help improve the income situation of the grassroots, with some of them being able to get out of poverty.
- **After policy intervention (recurrent cash):** the corresponding figures decreased from 634 200 in 2009 to 584 300 in 2012, with the poverty rate down from 10.8% to 9.8%. A comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators shows that the reduction in the poor population by recurrent cash benefits was ranging from 177 900 to 195 200 during 2009-2012. The corresponding poverty rate was lowered by about 3 percentage points.

Figure 4.9: Poor population and poverty rate by economic activity status, 2009-2012



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2009	2010	2011	2012
Pre-intervention	253	233	225	230	288	302	305	311
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	194	181	169	175	213	224	229	228

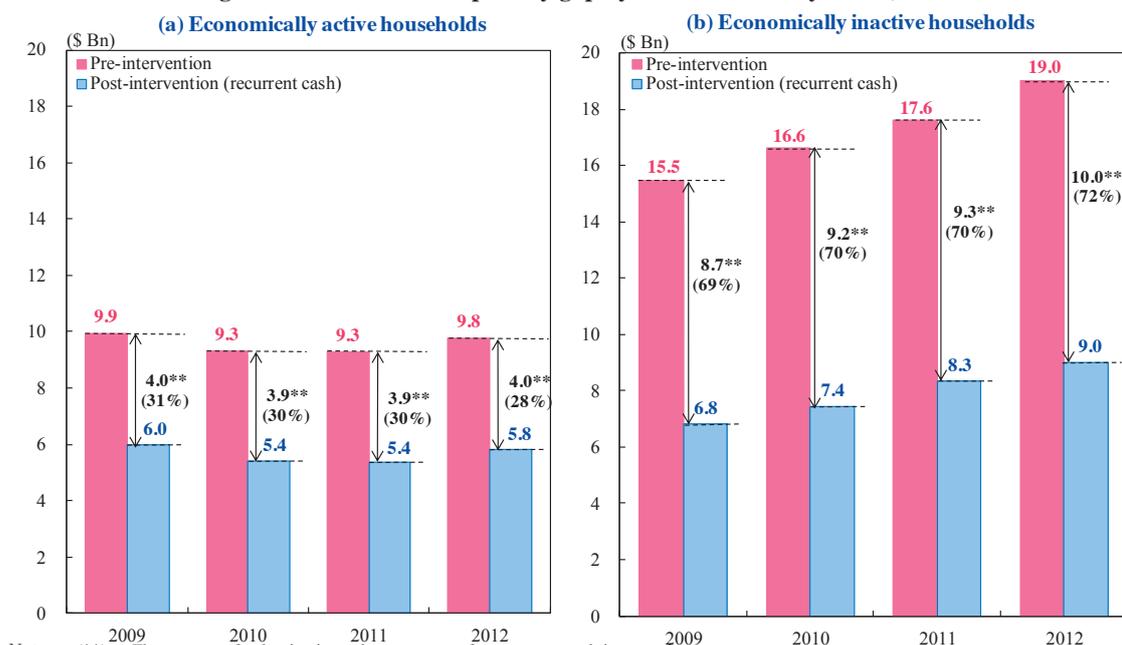
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.16 However, the improvement in the general poverty situation was partly offset by the increases in the number and population of economically inactive poor households amid demographic changes. It should be noted that among the population living in economically inactive poor households, some 80% were recipients of cash assistance such as CSSA, OAA and DA. In this regard, the post-recurrent cash intervention poverty indicators after taking into account these benefits may be more meaningful in reflecting the actual poverty situation of these households (**Figure 4.9(b)**):

- As the number of economically inactive households and population increased substantially over the period, the respective poor population grew visibly from 409 200 in 2009 to 433 500 in 2012, representing an increase of 5.9%.
- Relatively speaking, the poverty rate of economically inactive households was more stable, hovering at 61.2% to 62.7% between 2009 and 2012.

4.17 As mentioned in paragraph 4.6, the pre- and post-intervention total poverty gaps widened between 2009 and 2012, given the fact that a narrowing of poverty gap caused by a decrease in number of economically active poor households was more than offset by a widening caused by an increase in number of economically inactive households. From the policy effectiveness perspective, the Government has already reduced this gap considerably through recurrent cash benefits, among which \$10.0 billion or 72% of the total reduction in 2012 was contributed by economically inactive poor households, most of them being recipients of these benefits (**Figure 4.10**).

Figure 4.10: Total annual poverty gap by economic activity status, 2009-2012



Notes: (**) The amount of reduction in total poverty gap after recurrent cash intervention.
() Figures in parentheses denote the figures represented as percentages of total reductions.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

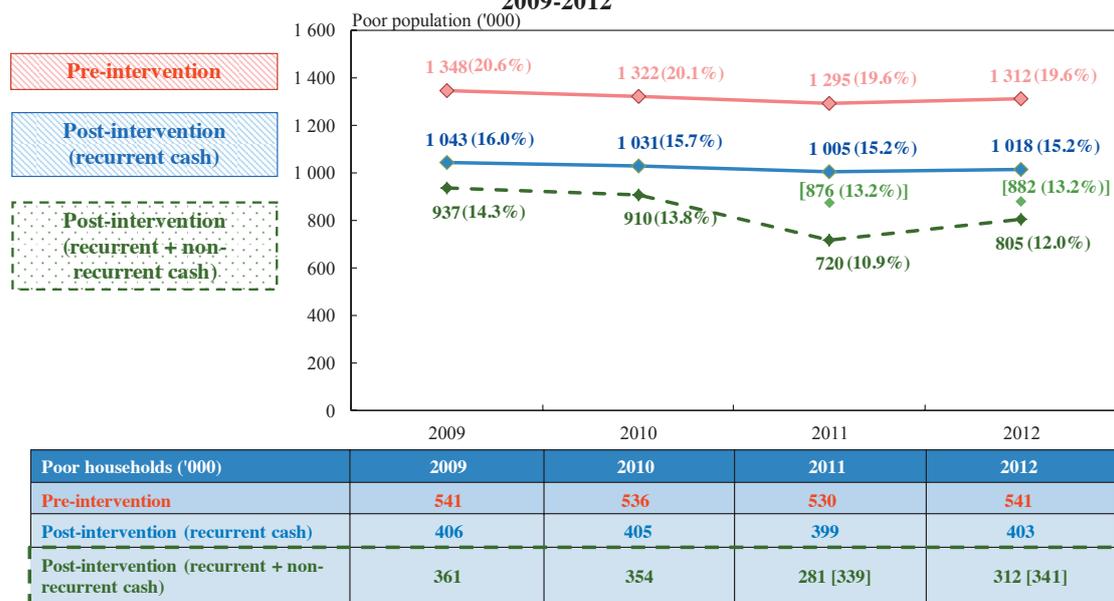
Box 4.1

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-recurrent Cash Benefits

Apart from recurrent cash policies, the Government has in recent years also provided many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures), for example the provision of rates waiver, electricity charges subsidy, one additional month of social security payments, and public rental waiver, etc.¹⁷, involving a considerable amount of public resources. While CoP considered that the core analytical framework of the poverty line exercise should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the additional impact of non-recurrent cash items on poverty alleviation should also be estimated as supplementary information for general reference. This box article furnishes the poverty situation in 2009-2012 after taking into account these non-recurrent cash measures.

2. The poverty indicators improved over the period after considering the abovementioned policies. The number of poor households fell from 361 200 in 2009 to 312 500 in 2012, and the poor population and poverty rate declined from 936 600 and 14.3% in 2009 to 804 900 and 12.0% in 2012. The decline was particularly noticeable in 2011 due to the introduction of the “Scheme \$6,000”. After netting out the effect of the “Scheme \$6,000”, the poor population and poverty rate in 2011 and 2012 were both around 880 000 and 13.2% respectively. Given the additional fluctuation of poverty figures after including these measures in the estimation, it would be more appropriate to regard these figures as supplementary information (Figure 4.11).

Figure 4.11: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2012



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	361	354	281 [339]	312 [341]

Notes: () Figures in parentheses are the corresponding poverty rates.
[] Figures in square brackets denote the corresponding poverty figures with the effect of the “Scheme \$6,000” excluded.

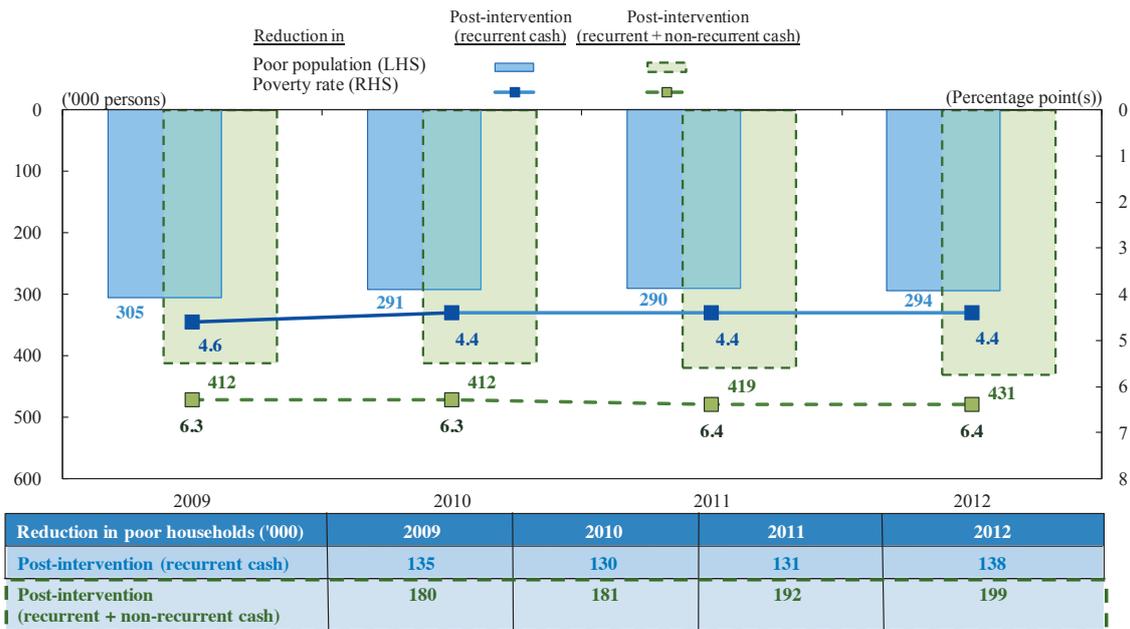
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

17 For the coverage and estimation of non-recurrent cash benefits, please refer to **Appendix 4**.

Box 4.1 (Cont'd)

3. Compared with the situation in which only recurrent cash benefits are taken into account, the non-recurrent cash measures further increased the magnitude of poverty alleviation by around 45 000 to 61 600 households and 106 700 to 136 200 persons respectively between 2009 and 2012, having netted out the effect of “Scheme \$6,000”. The poverty rate was further reduced by around 2 percentage points (**Figure 4.12**). Please refer to **Appendix 6** for the corresponding detailed poverty statistics.

Figure 4.12: Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in alleviating poverty, 2009-2012



Note: Excluding the effect of “Scheme \$6,000”.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. While the Government’s non-recurrent cash benefits can reduce the poverty rate by a further 2 percentage points, in terms of poverty alleviation, it is less effective than that of recurrent cash measures. Take the year of 2012 for example, non-recurrent cash benefits were estimated to involve \$24.3 billion¹⁸. The estimated amount involved in CSSA was \$13.7 billion, representing only 56.6% of the former, yet it could reduce the poverty rate by 2.7 percentage points. This is because the non-recurrent measures¹⁹ aim at alleviating burden of the general public, with most benefits not targeted at poor households. As a result, their poverty alleviation impact is clearly less effective than that of recurrent, targeted cash benefits, in spite of a massive amount of resources devoted by the Government.

¹⁸ Excluding the effect of “Scheme \$6,000”.

¹⁹ Measures funded by CCF aim at assisting households and people with financial difficulties, e.g. provision of one-off allowance of \$6,000 to new arrivals. These measures lifted 11 000 people out of poverty or reduced the poverty rate by 0.1 percentage point in 2012. It should be noted that while the individual poverty alleviation effect of CCF measures was not significant, low-income households benefited from CCF might also be covered by other benefits, thereby further magnifying the composite effect of poverty alleviation. In addition, as the CCF implements more measures to “plug the gaps” in the existing welfare system, the expected poverty alleviation effect in 2013 and beyond should be more prominent.

Box 4.2

The Effectiveness of In-kind Benefits in Poverty Alleviation

Box 2.1 in **Chapter 2** of this Report elaborates on CoP's discussion on various cash benefits when deciding on the coverage of policy intervention items. Besides, CoP also noted that the Government has helped eligible grassroots through a number of means-tested in-kind benefits. Among these, the provision of PRH is one of the most crucial large-scale policies with strong impact on low-income households given that housing costs are normally one of the major household expenditure items. Those who secured a PRH enjoy rents lower than market levels, with their housing needs met.

2. CoP considered that PRH is effective in improving the livelihood of the grassroots. On the one hand, as an important poverty alleviation policy of the Government, it should be included in the analytical framework of poverty line in order to assess its policy effectiveness. On the other hand, CoP recognised that the benefit transfer from PRH is not an actual cash subsidy which directly increases the disposable income in the "pocket" of a household. Therefore, quantifying its effect as part of household income would be controversial, and further research on how to enhance the estimation is necessary before incorporating it into the core poverty analytical framework. At this stage, it is more appropriate to estimate its impact separately as supplementary information, similar to non-recurrent cash benefits.

How to estimate in-kind transfer from the provision of PRH

3. In fact, the opportunity cost approach adopted by C&SD is the mainstream approach used internationally (such as OECD and EU) to estimate in-kind transfer to tenants of PRH. Simply put, the opportunity cost that Government incurred in letting out the PRH flat to beneficiaries, i.e. the difference between its market rent (estimated based on the assumption that the unit could be leased in an open market²⁰) and actual rent paid by the household, is estimated as the in-kind transfer to PRH households²¹.

4. Take a PRH flat of Tin Heng Estate in Tin Shui Wai as an example. In 2012, the actual monthly rent payable was about \$1,300. According to the estimation, if the flat had been leased in the private market, the prevailing market rent would have been about \$3,200 per month. The difference of \$1,900 was then the estimated in-kind transfer to the tenant. It is worth noting that the actual monthly rent of a similar flat in the private market (say, a flat in Tin Shing Court) during that period was as high as

20 Estimated based on information provided by the Rating and Valuation Department (R&VD).

21 For details as regards estimations of various kinds of benefits and their limitations, please see **Appendix 4** and **Appendix 5**.

Box 4.2 (Cont'd)

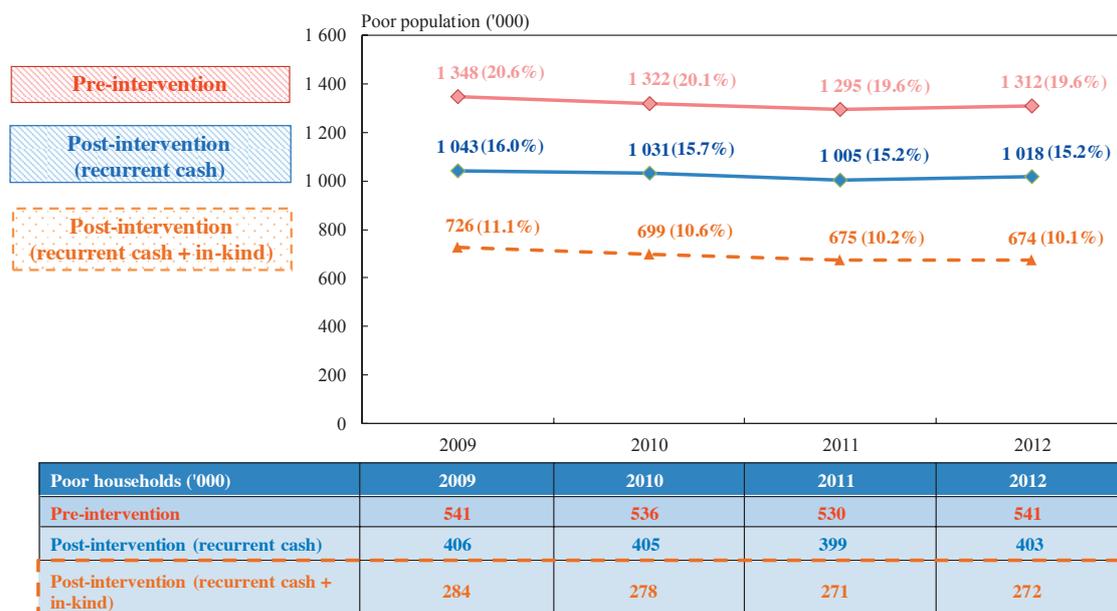
\$6,400. Hence, this approach should be on the conservative side and should not over-estimate the PRH benefit transfer.

5. After rounds of thorough discussions, CoP came to the view that the existing method adopted by C&SD for estimating the PRH benefit transfer should be scientific, objective and conservative enough to reasonably reflect the policy effectiveness of PRH in poverty alleviation. While some suggested that household income after key expenditure (e.g. household income after deducting housing costs) should be used to measure poverty, such data are not available in GHS of C&SD. This limitation has been discussed in **Section 2.I** and will not be repeated here.

Estimation results

6. The number of poor households, poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind benefits) are shown in **Figure 4.13**. Similar to the original poverty indicators before and after recurrent cash intervention, a downward trend is observed between 2009 and 2012 after including in-kind benefits in the estimation, in addition to lower levels and rates. In comparison with the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention, PRH and other in-kind benefits lifted up the livelihood of 122 100 to 131 300 households (or 317 400 to 343 700 persons) each year to a level equivalent to or above the poverty line. The poverty rate saw a further reduction of about 5 percentage points (**Figure 4.14**). These findings absolutely do not purport to manipulate the poverty figures, but only aim at providing reference for assessing the effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation.

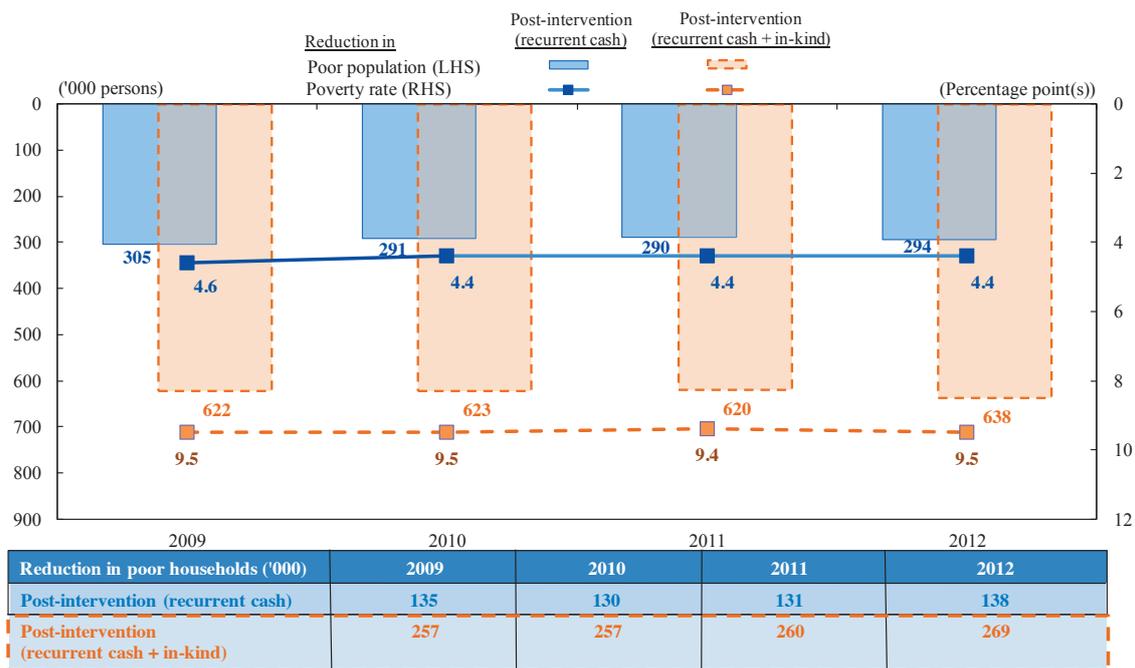
Figure 4.13: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2012



Note: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 4.2 (Cont'd)

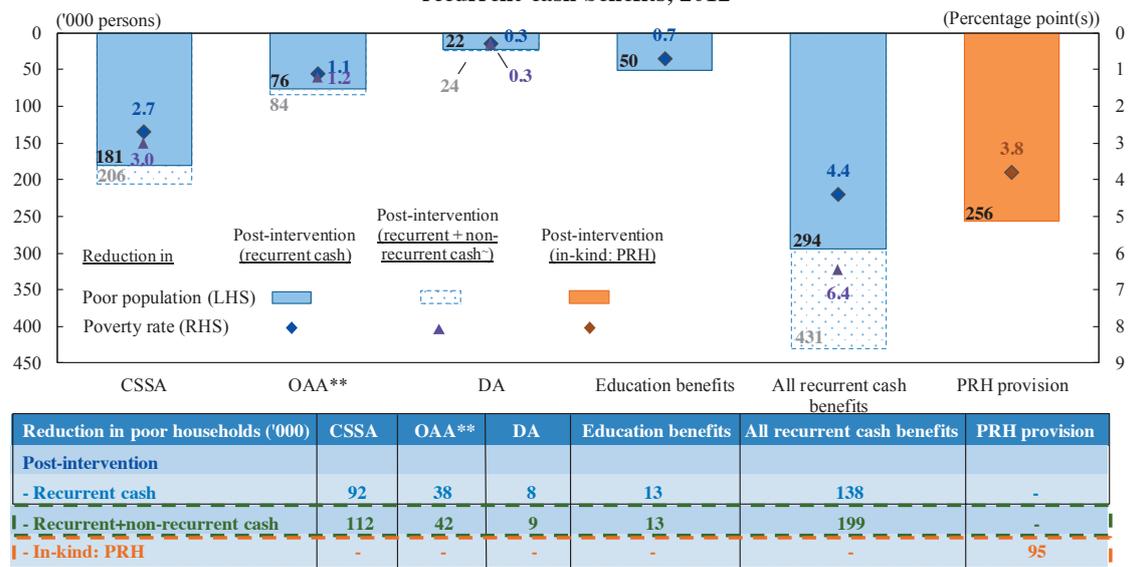
Figure 4.14: Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in alleviating poverty, 2009-2012



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

7. When compared with the selected recurrent cash benefits shown in **Figure 4.7**, the policy effectiveness of PRH is comparable to CSSA, the assistance with the most prominent effect in reducing poverty (**Figure 4.15**). **Table 4.1** also shows the estimated transfer of recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision and their corresponding impact on poverty alleviation. It can be seen that PRH provision is indeed effective in improving the livelihood of the grassroots, benefiting part of the poor households.

Figure 4.15: Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation, PRH provision and recurrent cash benefits, 2012



Notes: (**) Including OALA implemented w.e.f. 1 December 2012.

(~) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in poor population and poverty rates) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures (excluding "Scheme \$6,000"), such as provision of extra one-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 4.2 (Cont'd)

Table 4.1: Estimated transfers and impact on poverty alleviation by policy category, 2012

Item	Estimated transfer (\$ Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by poor households (%)	Reduction in poverty rate (% point(s))
Recurrent cash	27.2	70.1	4.4
Non-recurrent cash**	24.3	16.9	2.0
PRH provision	24.7	37.1	3.8

Note: (**) Excluding the effect of "Scheme \$6,000".

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.IV Key Observations

4.18 The persistently sturdy labour market and implementation of the SMW in 2011 have brought about visible improvement in earnings of grassroots workers over the past few years. In the light of this, the corresponding sizes of the poor population and poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2012 were:

- Before policy intervention: 1 312 300 and 19.6%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 1 017 800 and 15.2%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 804 900 and 12.0%; and
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 674 200 and 10.1%, among which the provision of PRH contributed most to the estimation of in-kind benefits.

4.19 Hence, in spite of the upshifted poverty line thresholds due to increased median household income amid steady economic growth, the number of poor households, poor population and its corresponding poverty rate, both before and after policy intervention, have decreased over the period, reflecting a general improvement in Hong Kong's poverty situation. Take the 2012 poor population and poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention as an example, the figures are broadly similar to as those in 2011 (1 005 400 and 15.2% respectively), yet both lower than those in 2009 (1 043 400 and 16.0%).

4.20 The Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation and has been allocating a substantial resources to various welfare and support programmes. Comparing poverty statistics before and after recurrent cash

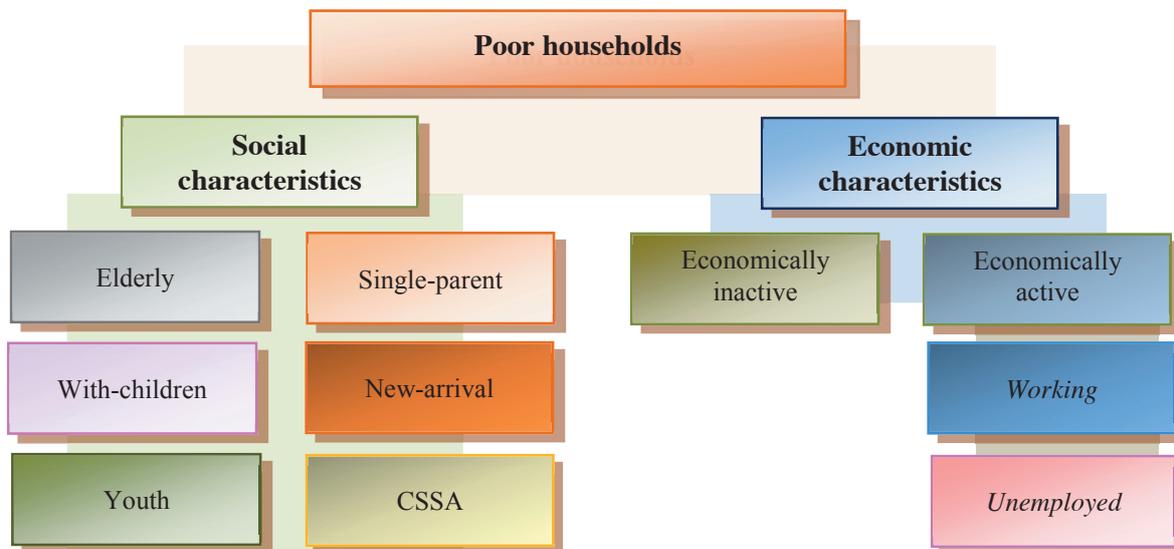
intervention revealed that recurrent cash benefits have lifted 289 600 to 305 000 people out of poverty between 2009 and 2012, and have reduced poverty rate by 4.4 to 4.6 percentage points, reflecting a stable magnitude of poverty alleviation by these measures. Such magnitude would be even greater if non-recurrent cash benefits or in-kind benefits have been taken into account.

- 4.21 Since the income distributions of economically active and inactive households are obviously different, they should be separately studied when analysing changes in poverty indicators. While the shrinkage in poor population in economically active households has much to do with economic growth and improvement in income of grassroots, the increase in poor population in economically inactive households is partly due to a rise in number of retired elders amid population ageing. This has offset, to some extent, the improvement in overall poverty situation.

5 A Detailed Analysis of the Poverty Situation in 2012

- 5.1 **Chapter 4** describes the latest trends of poverty situation in Hong Kong. As the last section of our poverty line analysis, this chapter focuses on the poverty situation in 2012 and analyses in detail the characteristics of various household groups with income below the poverty line. The multi-perspective analysis serves to provide a more comprehensive understanding of the forms and manners by which poverty is manifested and their underlying causes.
- 5.2 As explained in **Chapter 2**, the poverty situation can be analysed by making reference to four major household characteristics (paragraph 2.12) under the analytical framework endorsed by CoP. Given that some of the selected socio-economic household groups are usually considered by the community as the relatively underprivileged in need of assistance, this chapter puts particular emphasis on analysing the causes and features of their poverty situation (**Figure 5.1**).

Figure 5.1: Selected socio-economic household groups under the analytical framework endorsed by CoP



Note: Some of the above household groups are not mutually exclusive. For example, an elderly household may also be classified as an economically inactive household and a single-parent household may be receiving CSSA. For their definitions, please refer to the **Glossary**.

- 5.3 This chapter involves detailed analyses with extensive use of statistics. To facilitate understanding of the information and analysis results, this chapter can be broadly divided into five main sections as follows:
- **Analysis of the poverty situation by selected household group:** an examination of poor households and poverty rates with reference to

major characteristics, especially the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention;

- **Focused studies of the properties of poverty:** comparing the profiles of selected poor households with those of non-poor households, and analysing the properties of their poverty in greater depth;
- **Analysis of the causes of poverty in terms of socio-economic characteristics:** analysing the causes of poverty in the light of the characteristics of selected household groups;
- **Analysis of the poverty features of selected poor household groups:** summarising and comparing the socio-economic characteristics of the poor in different selected groups; drawing on other supporting statistics to provide reference about their assets / liabilities status and financial needs; and
- **Analysis of the poverty situation by district:** studying the poverty situation in the 18 District Council districts for a better understanding of the causes of poverty in various districts.

5.4 The profile of each selected socio-economic group of poor households with handy statistics and diagrams is set out in the last section of this chapter for quick reference. Detailed tabulations are shown in **Appendix 6**.

5.I Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group

5.5 In 2012, Hong Kong's poor population after recurrent cash intervention was 1 017 800, involving 403 000 households. Compared with the corresponding figures before intervention (1 312 300 and 540 600), the poor population and households were reduced by 294 500 (or 22.4%) and 137 600 (or 25.5%) respectively, demonstrating the effectiveness of policy intervention.

5.6 Over the same period, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rate, at 15.2%, was lower than the pre-intervention poverty rate of 19.6%, by 4.4 percentage points. An analysis by selected household group shows that policy intervention generally helped alleviate poverty, but the magnitude varied across households with different socio-economic characteristics.

(a) Analysis by socio-economic characteristic

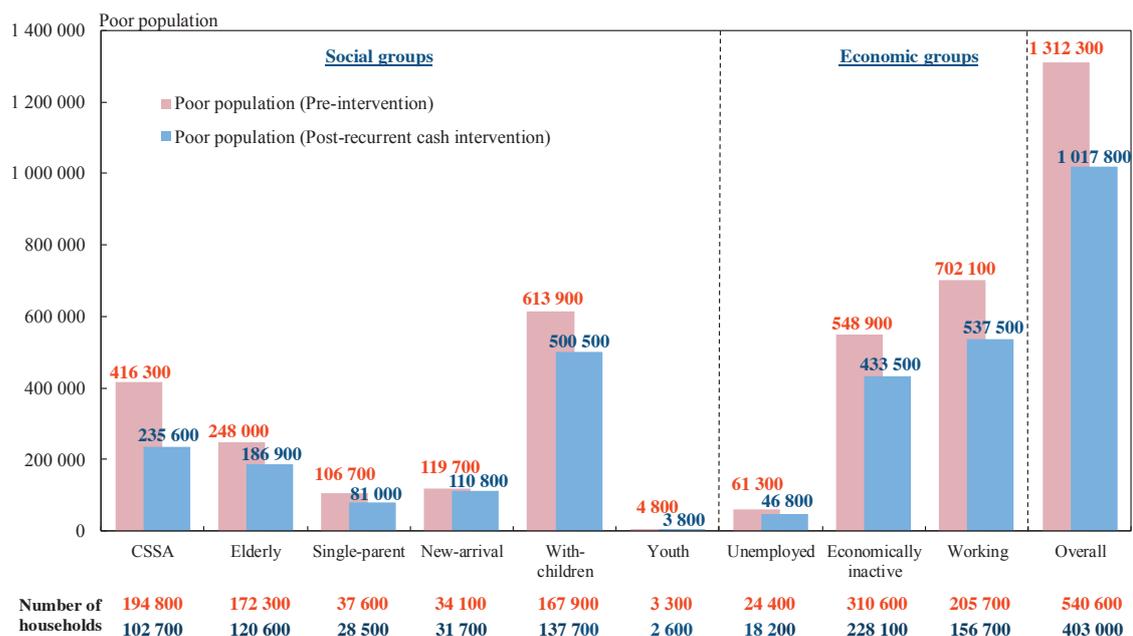
5.7 Both before and after policy intervention, poor population was relatively concentrated among those households with children, those receiving CSSA and those solely with elders. On the contrary, the size of poor population in youth households was the smallest (less than 5 000 persons). Poor

population in single-parent and new-arrival households, while larger than that in youth households, was relatively less significant. Analysed by economic activity status, the ratio of the poor among economically inactive to working households was about 4 : 5, and unemployed households accounted for the remainder of less than 10% (**Figure 5.2**).

5.8 Yet, as the size of poor population in each socio-economic group is inevitably affected by the total population of the specific groups, a more objective approach is to compare their poverty rates. The pre-intervention poverty rates of the CSSA, elderly and single-parent households (**social groups**), and the unemployed and economically inactive households (**economic groups**) all stood high at around 50% and above. In other words, people residing in these households have at least a 50% chance of being defined as poor by the poverty line.

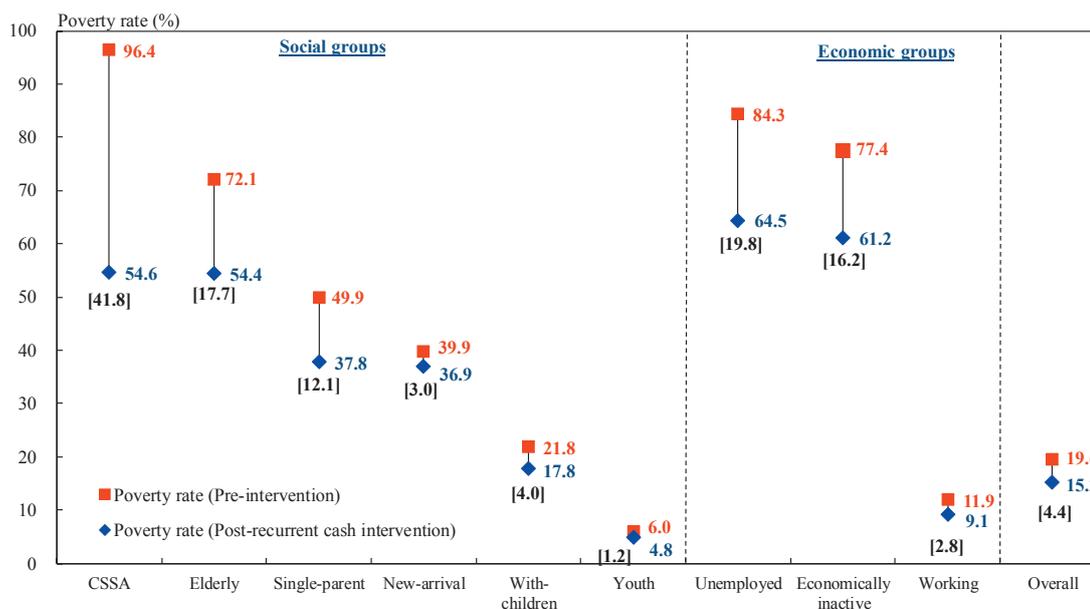
5.9 However, their poverty rates were significantly lower after recurrent cash intervention, reflecting the fact that a large proportion of these households were beneficiaries of government cash assistance. For example, the poverty rate of CSSA households was reduced significantly by 41.8 percentage points from 96.4% to 54.6%. In elderly and single-parent households also with higher take-up rates of social security benefits, their poverty rates declined considerably after policy intervention. But the poverty rates of the with-children and new-arrival households showed little changes after policy intervention, both still higher than the overall average of 15.2% (**Figure 5.3**).

Figure 5.2: Poor population by selected socio-economic household group



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 5.3: Poverty rate by selected socio-economic household group



Note: [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.10 Among the selected household groups, only the working and youth households had post-intervention poverty rates (9.1% and 4.8% respectively) below the overall average. Nevertheless, there were still 537 500 persons living in the 156 700 working poor households, contributing to 52.8% of the total poor population; their poverty rate reduction after recurrent cash intervention was not visible similar to new-arrival and with-children households. This reflects their relatively low CSSA take-up rates²² (Table 5.1), and the smaller poverty alleviation effect of other recurrent cash benefits on these poor households. These households might hence need further assistance on top of the existing cash assistance system.

22 It is worth noting that poor households are not necessarily eligible for CSSA since their financial position, including their living needs and assets besides income, will also be considered during the application.

Table 5.1: CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic household group

Household group	No. of poor households (after recurrent cash intervention)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	CSSA-receiving	
Social groups			
CSSA	102 700	102 700	100.0
Elderly	120 600	32 300	26.8
Single-parent	28 500	19 400	68.1
New-arrival	31 700	8 400	26.6
With-children	137 700	40 000	29.1
Youth	2 600	§	§
Economic groups			
Unemployed	18 200	7 000	38.2
Economically inactive	228 100	82 600	36.2
Working	156 700	13 100	8.4
Overall	403 000	102 700	25.5

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Types of housing

5.11 Analysed by housing type, over half of the poor population (pre-intervention: 723 600 or 55.1%) were residing in PRH. Another 295 600 or 22.5% were owner-occupiers in private housing. Meanwhile, some 9 700 persons in poverty were private tenants in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts, while 10 700 resided in temporary housing. Despite their small numbers in absolute terms, the corresponding poverty rates were high, with the former even surpassing the 35.2% of PRH tenants. On the contrary, the poverty rates of those living in private housing (as tenants and owner-occupiers) and subsidised sale flats were much lower (**Figures 5.4 and 5.5**).

Figure 5.4: Poor population by type of housing

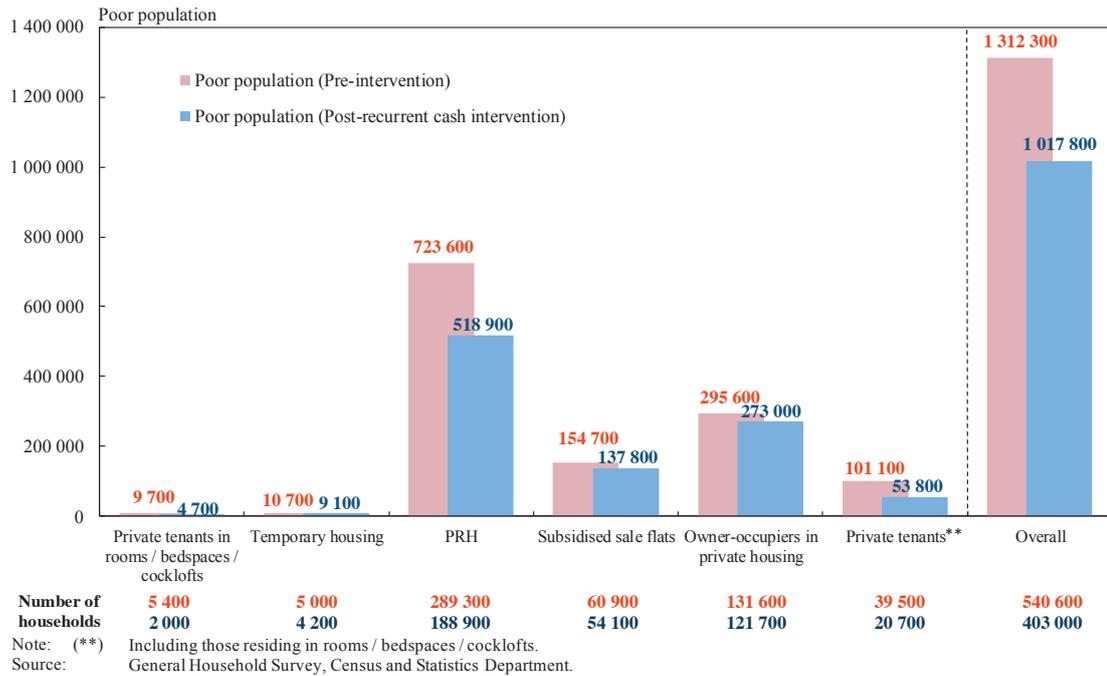
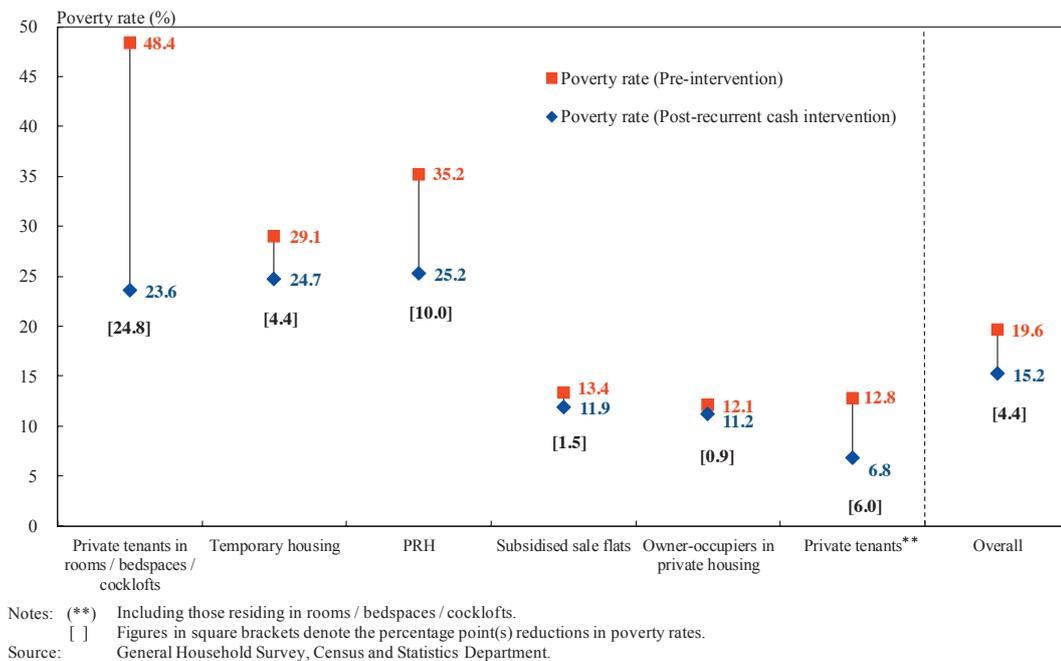


Figure 5.5: Poverty rate by type of housing

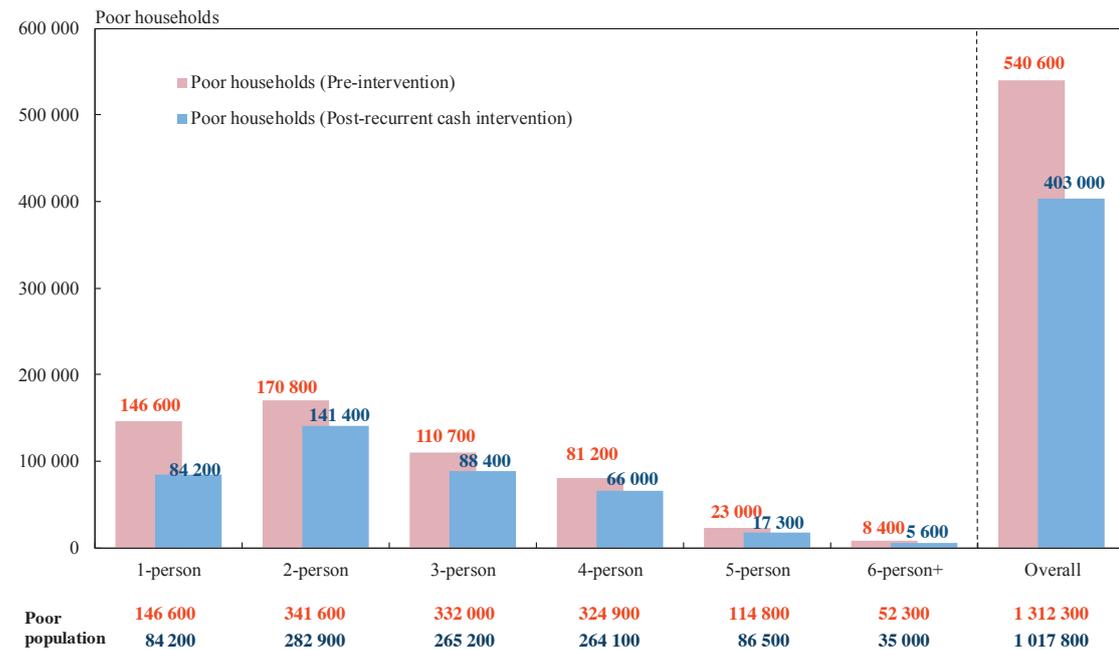


5.12 After taking into account recurrent cash benefits, housing groups with higher poverty rates usually recorded larger reductions in their respective rates, similar to the findings of socio-economic group analysis in the previous section. Conceivably, quite a number of these households have benefited from social security schemes and hence are lifted out of poverty. Those remaining in poverty, despite small in number, warrant greater attention from the community in view of their inadequate housing conditions.

(c) **Household size**

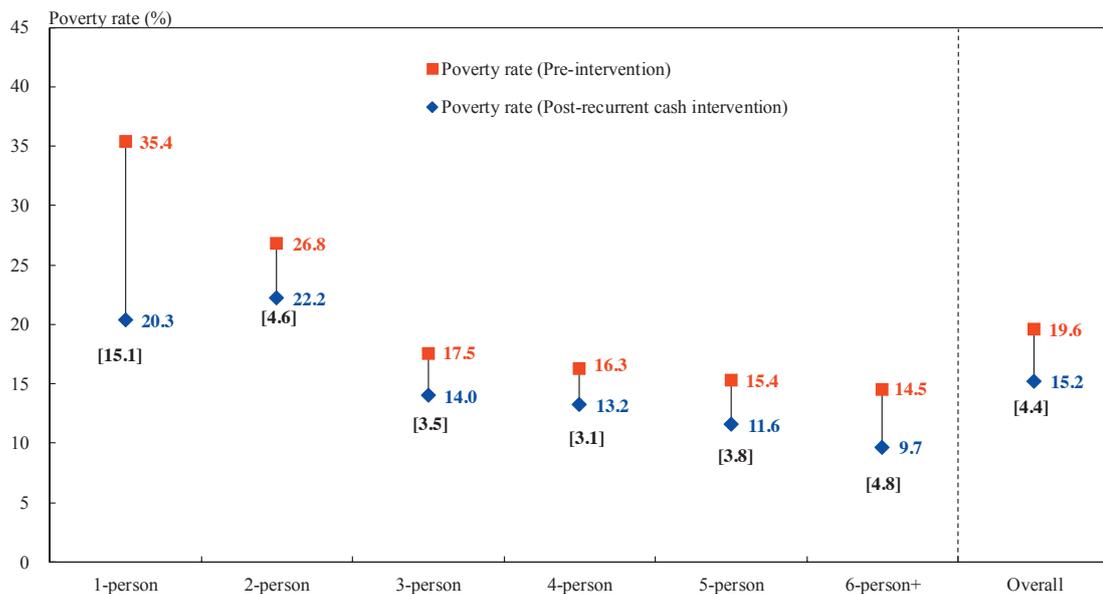
5.13 Poverty risk varies according to household size. Before policy intervention, the poverty rates among households with three-and-above persons were largely similar, ranging from 14% to 18%, all below the overall average. In contrast, the pre-intervention poverty rates of 1- and 2-person households were notably higher (20.3% and 22.2% respectively), attributable to the large portion of singleton or doubleton elderly households mostly being economically inactive (**Figures 5.6 and 5.7**).

Figure 5.6: Number of poor households by household size



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 5.7: Poverty rate by household size

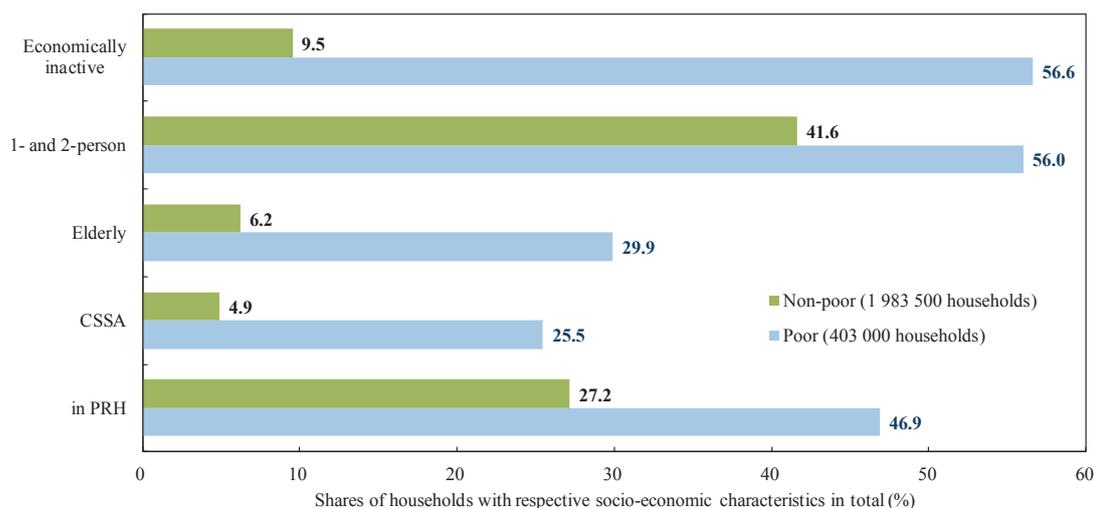


Note: [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.II Key Socio-economic Characteristics of Poor Households and Population

5.14 After recurrent cash intervention in 2012, there were still 403 000 households with 1 017 800 persons living below the poverty line in Hong Kong. To understand the causes and properties of poverty as a reference for policy formation, it is worth examining the socio-economic characteristics of the poor households and population. Comparing these poor households with non-poor households yields the following observations (**Figure 5.8**):

Figure 5.8: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households



Note: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

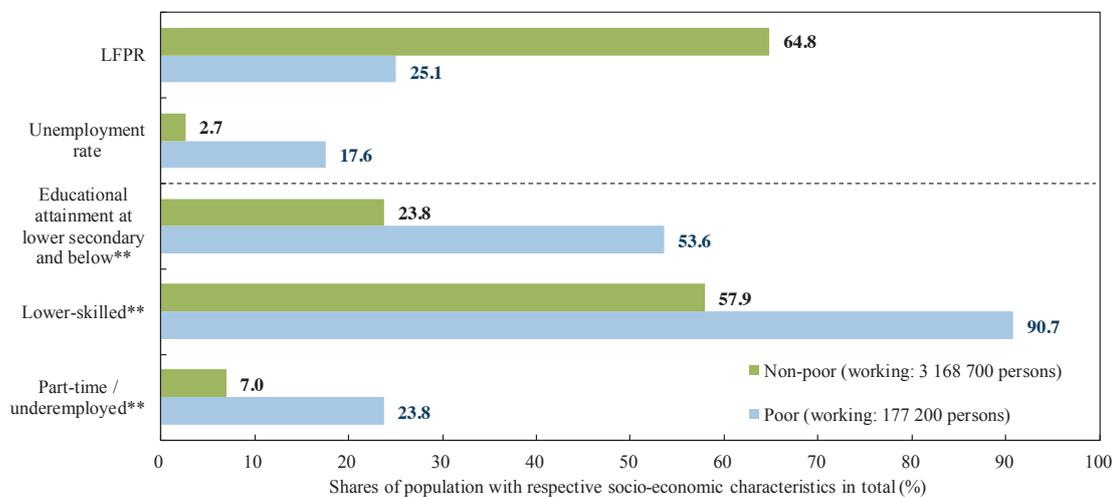
- **Mostly workless:** 56.6% of the poor households were economically inactive, distinctly higher than the 9.5% of the non-poor households;
- **Small household size:** 56.0% of the poor households were singleton and doubleton, while the corresponding proportion among the non-poor was lower (41.6%);
- **High ratio of elderly:** 29.9% of the poor households were elderly households²³, much higher than the 6.2% of their counterpart; and
- **Many were receiving CSSA or residing in PRH:** Nearly half (46.9%) of the poor households had secured PRH and over one-quarter (25.5%) were receiving CSSA. Both numbers were significantly higher than those of the non-poor households.

5.15 The key characteristics of the poor population (amounted to 1 017 800 persons) were (**Figure 5.9**):

²³ Despite the fact that most of the members are in lack of employment income and hence living below the poverty line, they might not face economic difficulties. Please refer to **Section 5.IV(c)** for supplementary information.

- **Low labour force participation rate (LFPR) with high unemployment rate:** LFPR of the poor population was only 25.1%, far below that of the non-poor (64.8%). The unemployment rate of their labour force was also visibly higher.
- **Less favourable employment situation:** Among the small portion of poor population with employment, they were generally with low educational attainment, engaged in relatively low-paid and lower-skilled jobs with a pretty high portion being part-timers or underemployed. All these could limit employment earnings, and suppress household income.

Figure 5.9: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor population



Note: (**) Proportion in total number of working members.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.16 For a further understanding of the characteristics of households and persons that remained below the poverty line after taking into account in-kind benefits (such as PRH provision, etc.), please see **Box 5.1**.

5.III Analysing the Causes of Poverty in terms of Socio-economic Characteristics

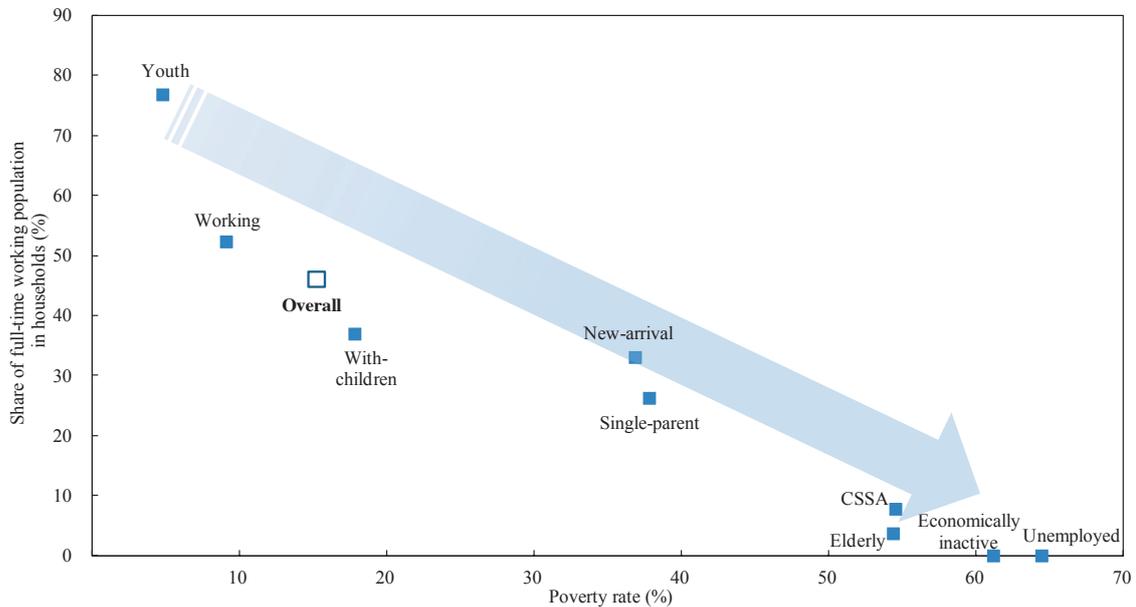
(a) Employment helps reduce poverty risk

5.17 The previous section points out that a large proportion of the poor households are workless, prima facie suggesting the importance of employment in reducing poverty risk.

5.18 Indeed, further inference from statistics reveals a general linear correlation between poverty rate and the employment situation of a household, i.e. the higher the share of full-time working population, the lower the poverty rate. Take working households as an example, its proportion of full-time workers to all persons was 52.2%, one of the highest among all selected household

groups, and its poverty rate was only 9.1%. On the contrary, the poverty rate of unemployed households was as high as 64.5% (**Figure 5.10**).

Figure 5.10: Proportion of full-time workers and poverty rate

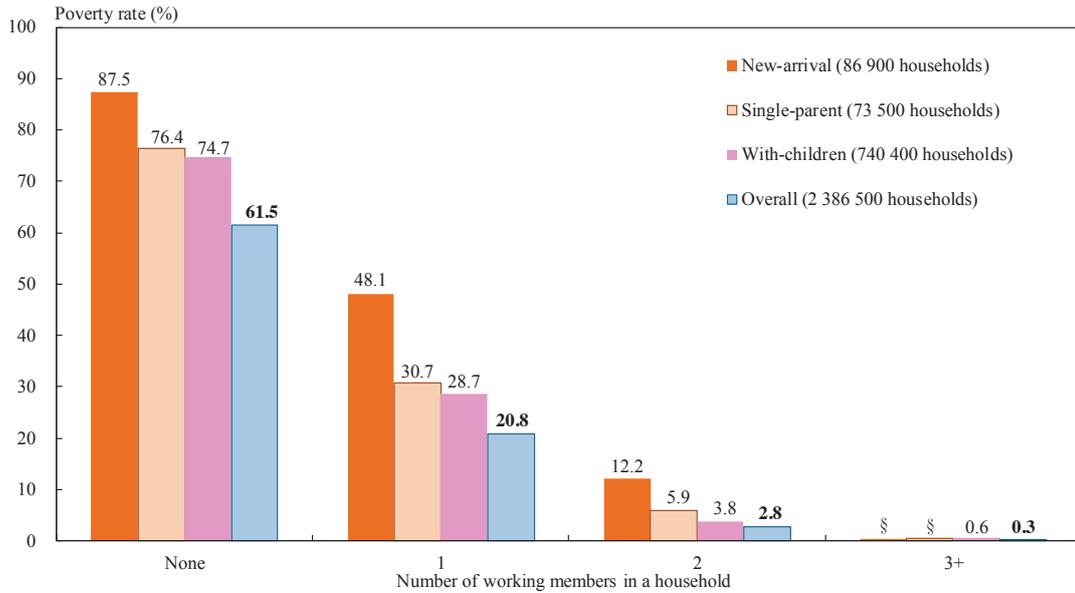


Note: The above figure is based on poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.19 Specifically, thanks to the implementation of SMW which provides wage protection for employed persons, it is natural to see a lower poverty rate in working households. On the other hand, as most of the elderly, CSSA, unemployed, and economically inactive households are in lack of employment earnings, these households have much higher poverty rates. It should be noted that the poverty rate is also subject to the influence of other socio-economic characteristics (including the extent by which the household is covered by cash benefits); for example, a new-arrival household may not be eligible for CSSA if the household members fail to meet the residence requirement.

5.20 **Figure 5.11** can better illustrate the change of poverty rates in response to the number of working members in a household. The poverty rate for workless households (among all households) was 61.5%. For households with one working member, the poverty rate would fall significantly to 20.8%. The larger the number of working members in a household, the lower the poverty rate. This was common in various household groups, despite the still higher poverty rates observed in individual groups such as new-arrival households. It is evident that employment is indeed the key to reducing the poverty risk of a family.

Figure 5.11: Poverty rate by number of employed persons in a household

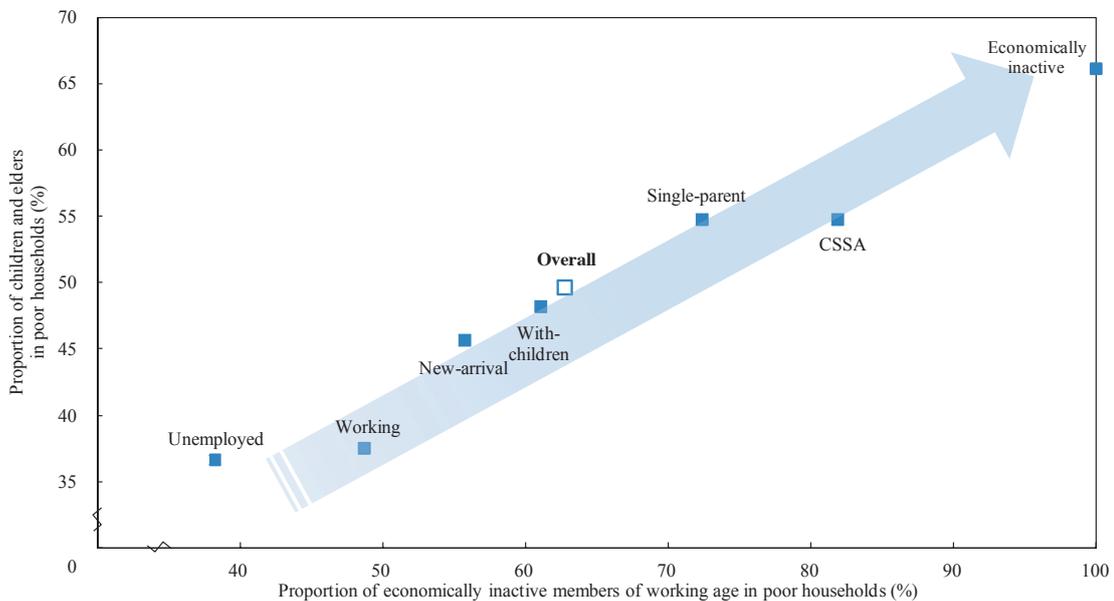


Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
The above figure is based on poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.21 While employment is effective in reducing poverty risk, whether a household member chooses to work is still subject to various factors. For example, a heavier family burden with more children or elders to take care of may create obstacles for working-age members to take up jobs. **Figure 5.12** shows that in working poor households, the proportion of children and elders living therein was 37.5%, and close to half (48.7%) of the working-age persons therein were economically inactive. As the proportion of children and elders in the household group rises, so does the ratio of economically inactive working-age persons.

Figure 5.12: Proportions of dependants and economically inactive persons in poor households



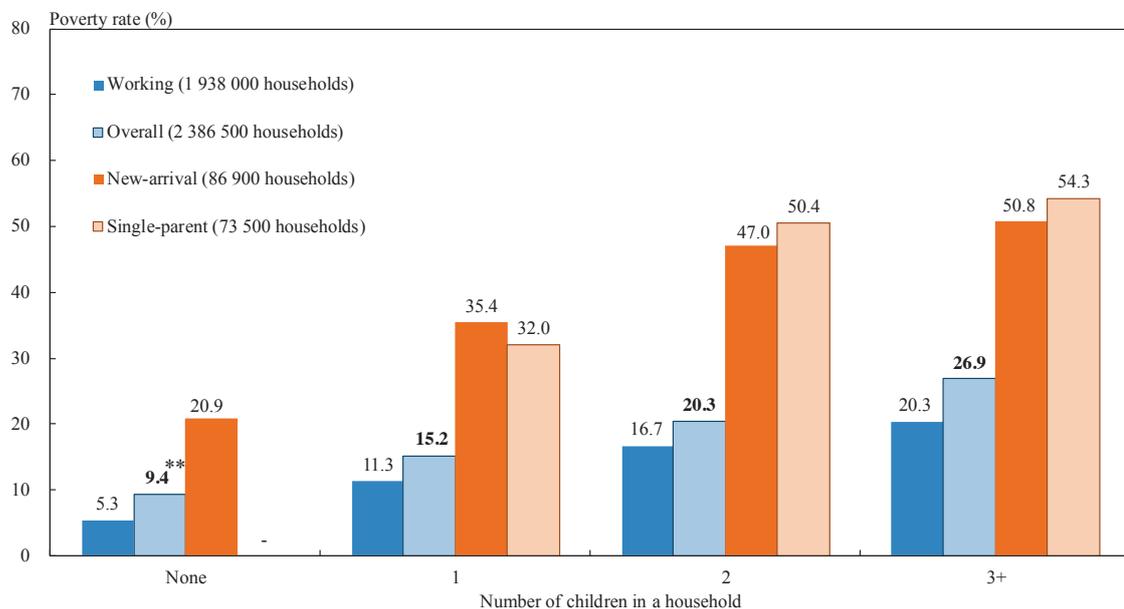
Note: According to definitions, the proportions of children and elders in elderly households and youth households are 100% and 0% respectively. Such household groups are therefore not included in the above diagram for analysis.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Households with higher dependency ratios are more likely to fall below the poverty line

5.22 As revealed by an analysis of the correlation between the number of children in a household and poverty rate, the larger the number of children in a household, naturally the heavier its family burden, and its poverty rate would also correspondingly go higher. Statistics show that the poverty rate of households with three and more children was as high as 26.9%, three times that of childless households. The phenomenon was particularly prominent in single-parent households, with its poverty rate rising from 32.0% to 54.3% with an increasing number of children in households. A similar pattern is also found in new-arrival households (**Figure 5.13**).

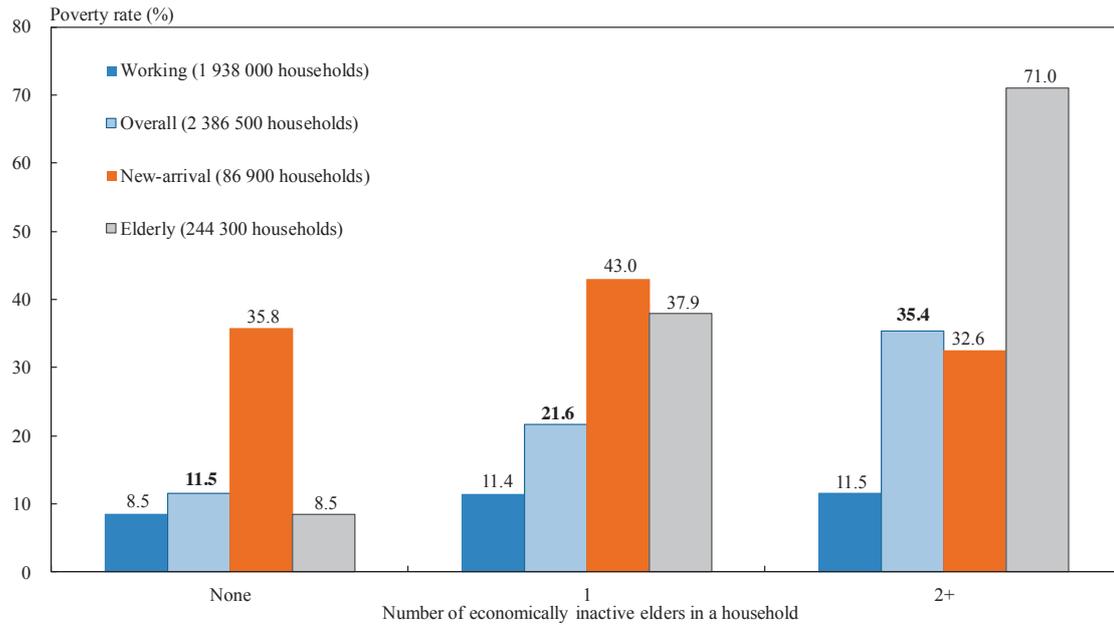
Figure 5.13: Poverty rate by number of children in a household



Notes: (**) Excluding elderly households. (-) Not applicable.
() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
The above figure is based on poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.23 By the same token, in general, the larger the number of elders in a household, the higher the poverty rate. **Figure 5.14** indicates that the poverty rate of households without elders was 11.5%. For households with one and more than one retired elders, the poverty rates increased to 21.6% and 35.4% respectively. For elderly households with two or more elders, the poverty rate stood high at 71.0%. Given the limitation of setting a poverty line based solely on income, elderly households are likely to be classified as low-income poor, despite the fact that some of them might have assets.

Figure 5.14: Poverty rate by number of economically inactive elders in a household



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
The above figure is based on poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.IV Focused Study of the Situation of Selected Poor Household Groups

5.24 **Section 5.III** analyses the socio-economic characteristics of the selected household groups living below the poverty line. The analysis concludes the correlation between employment and poverty, as well as the effect of family burden on labour force participation, with ensuing implications of a higher poverty risk.

5.25 Given that poverty situations may vary with different selected household groups, this section will delve further into selected poor household groups based on 2012 figures, with a view to analysing in detail their socio-economic characteristics. The selected poor household groups are as follows (**Table 5.2**):

Table 5.2: Selected poor household groups for focused analysis

Household group	No. of poor households
Economically active households:	
➤ Working households	156 700
➤ Unemployed households	18 200
Households in special need of care:	
➤ Single-parent households	28 500
➤ New-arrival households	31 700
Households lacking economic vitality:	
➤ Economically inactive households	228 100
➤ Elderly households	120 600
Households with lower poverty threshold²⁴:	
➤ 1-person households	84 200

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(a) Economically active poor households

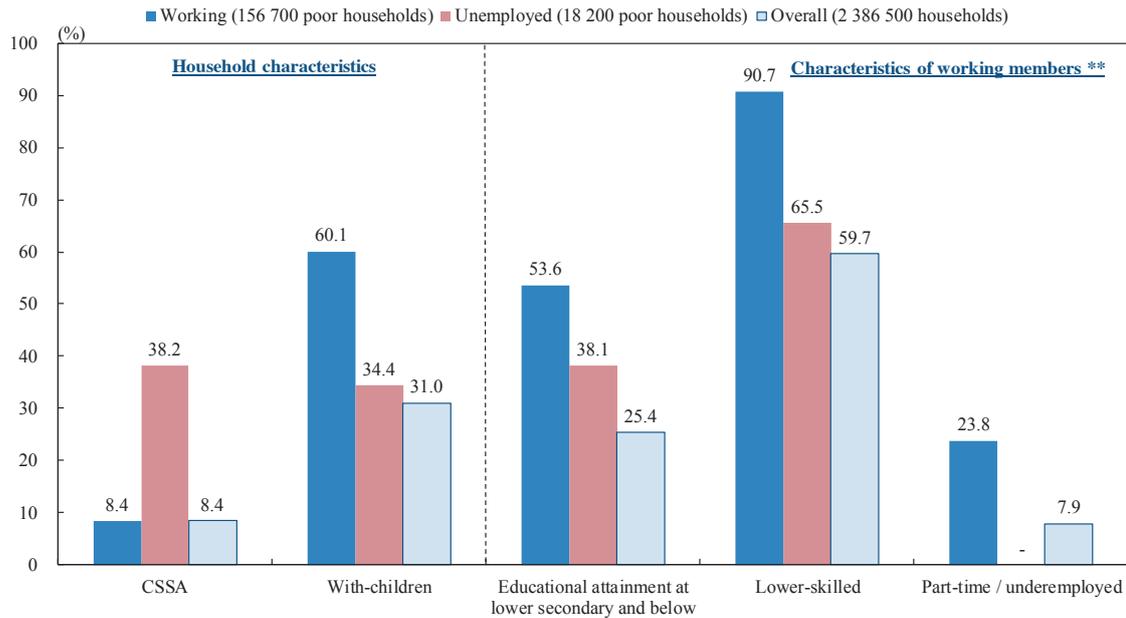
- 5.26 As discussed in paragraphs 5.7 to 5.10, the poverty rates between working and unemployed households varied significantly even though both groups are economically active, reflecting vastly diverse poverty risks faced by them.
- 5.27 Only 33.0% (177 200) of the persons in working poor households were employed. Their educational attainment was relatively low, with more than half of them (53.6%) only having lower secondary education and below. Most of them (90.7%) were engaged in lower-skilled occupations, such as elementary workers, service and sales workers, and craft and related workers. A majority were working in the low-paying sectors such as retail and restaurants. Its respective percentage of part-timers / underemployed (23.8%) was also much higher than the overall (7.9%). All these have contributed to their limited employment earnings (**Figure 5.15**).
- 5.28 The poverty rate of unemployed households was very high. One of the possible reasons is that when the working member, usually the sole breadwinner of a household, is laid off, the household will then experience a drastic decline in income, and thus more easily falling below the poverty line. Some of them might have to apply for CSSA, given that the take-up rate (38.2%) was visibly higher than that of working poor households (8.4%). The characteristics of persons residing in unemployed poor households are

²⁴ Under the analytical framework based on relative poverty, the poverty line threshold for 1-person household was relatively lower (i.e. \$3,600 in 2012), even falling short of the corresponding average CSSA payment. There are concerns that this might distort the poverty situation of 1-person households and hence it is necessary to further study their socio-economic characteristics.

found to be similar to those of working poor households: low education and skill levels.

5.29 But it is worth noting that people engaged in higher-skilled jobs may become frictionally unemployed when moving to new jobs and they might thus be temporarily counted as poor. Whilst both residing in poor households, the education and skill levels of some unemployed poor are found to be even higher than those of the working poor (**Figure 5.15**).

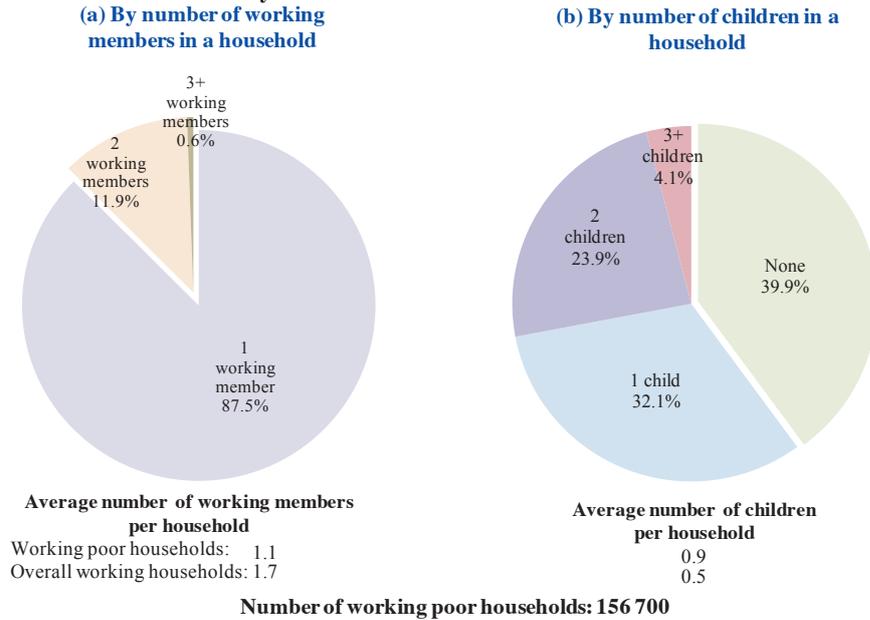
Figure 5.15: Selected socio-economic characteristics of working and unemployed poor households



Notes: (**) The respective proportions of unemployed households are derived on the basis of the number of unemployed members. (-) Not applicable.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.30 Analysing the composition of working poor households, around 60% of them had at least one child, among which close to a half had two and more. The average number of children per household (0.9) was also higher than that of the overall working households (0.5). On the other hand, nearly 90% of the households had only one working member, reflecting the heavy burden on the households concerned (**Figure 5.16**).

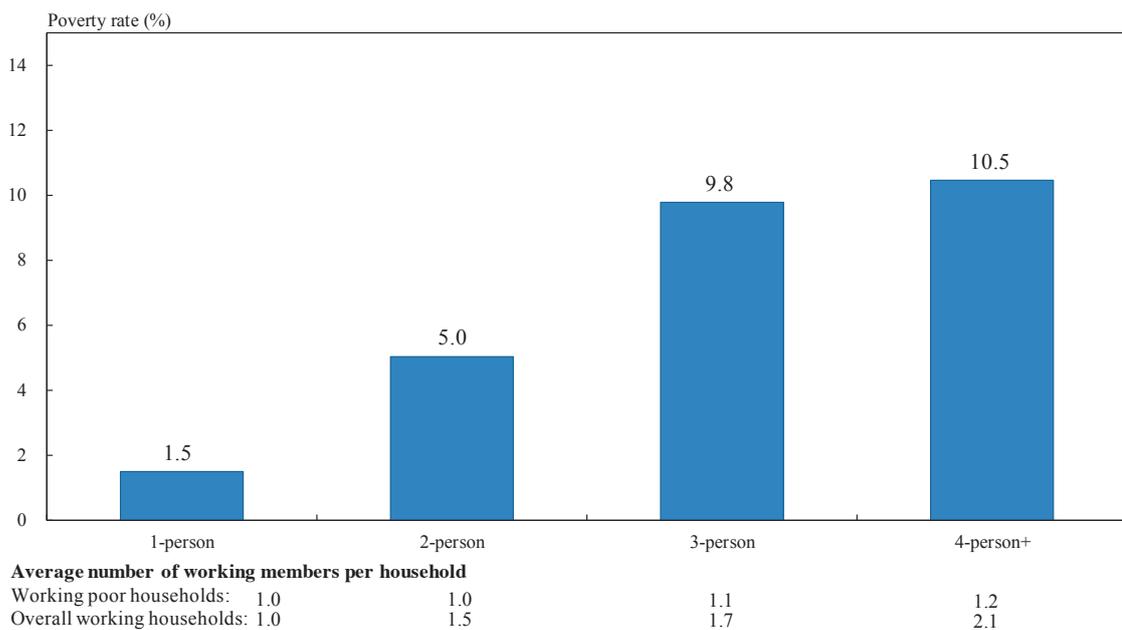
Figure 5.16: Working poor households by number of employed persons and by number of children in a household



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.31 As such, although grassroots workers have been protected by the wage floor of SMW implemented since 2011, these households have remained poor given the fact that their working members are usually the only wage-earners in supporting the families. In particular, the larger the size of a working household, usually more dependants have to be supported, and hence the higher would be its poverty risk. As **Figure 5.17** clearly shows, the poverty rate of 1.5% in 1-person working households would increase progressively to 10.5% in working households with four and more persons.

Figure 5.17: Poverty rate of working households by household size



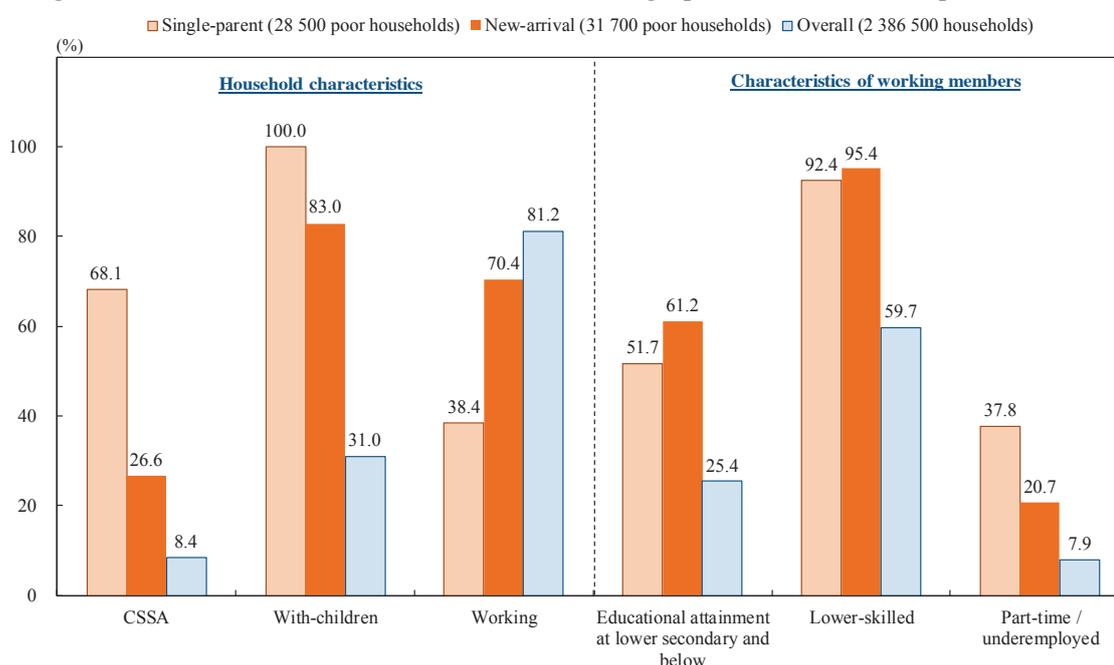
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Poor households in special need of care

5.32 Single-parent and new-arrival households are household groups with unique socio-economic characteristics. Their post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rates (37.8% and 36.9% respectively) were higher than the overall average. Similar to working poor households, most of them had dependant children. In terms of social security coverage, the proportion of single-parent poor households receiving CSSA was 68.1%, significantly higher than that of 26.6% in new-arrival poor households.

5.33 The proportion of single-parent poor households with working members were quite low (38.4%), with most of them being either part-timers or underemployed (37.8%). Conceivably, single parents might not be able to participate fully in the labour market due to child-care responsibilities solely taken up by them. On the contrary, the respective proportion of working members in new-arrival poor households was significantly higher (70.4%). However, given the much lower education and skill levels of their working members²⁵ which drag down their employment earnings, these households are still subject to high poverty risks (**Figure 5.18**).

Figure 5.18: Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.34 Combining household groups of **Sections 5.IV(a)** and **(b)**, we can analyse the family burden faced by different types of working poor households. **Table 5.3** shows that the average household size, average employed person and children per household of the working poor households were 3.4, 1.1

²⁵ Only 30.6% of the employed persons in the poor households in question were new-arrivals.

and 0.9 respectively, indicating their higher burden as compared with overall working households. As such, the ratio of workless members to employed members was also higher in working poor households: one employed member has to support two workless members on average, versus less than one workless member to be supported by one employed member in the overall working households.

Table 5.3: Selected types of working poor households

	Working households			Average household size			Workless-to-employed ratio [~]
	Number	% of employed households ^{**}	Population	All	Employed	Child	
Working poor households	156 700	38.9%	537 500	3.4	1.1	0.9	2.0
With-children	94 100	68.4%	362 400	3.8	1.1	1.5	2.4
New-arrival	22 300	70.4%	82 000	3.7	1.1	1.3	2.3
Single-parent	10 900	38.4%	33 500	3.1	1.1	1.3	1.9
Total working households	1 938 000	81.2%	5 902 700	3.0	1.7	0.5	0.8

Notes: (**) The percentage of working households in all households of the corresponding household group.
(~) Denote the number of workless members being supported by one employed member on average.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.35 The heavier burden of the with-children and new-arrival working poor households can also be seen from higher average numbers of children (1.5 and 1.3 respectively) and workless-to-employed ratios (2.4 and 2.3 respectively), not to mention most of the households again only had 1 employed member. Hence these households, despite with working family members, were still below the poverty line even after recurrent cash intervention. The Government might need to study on how to alleviate their burden.

(c) Economically inactive and elderly poor households lacking economic vitality

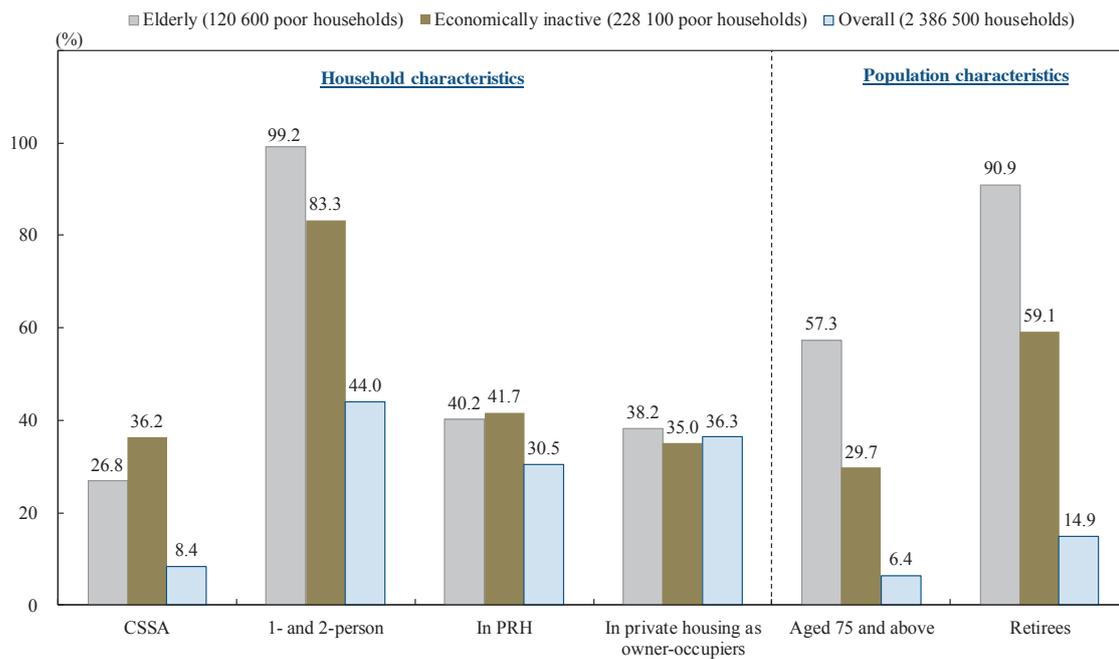
5.36 Due to the lack of employment earnings in economically inactive and elderly households, their sizes of poor population, proportions in overall poor population as well as poverty rates were considerably high. As a large proportion of the economically inactive households²⁶ are elderly households, the socio-economic characteristics of these two poor household groups are

²⁶ Among its poor population of 433 500, more than half (53.6%) were elders, with the median age as high as 66.

quite alike. For example, about 30% of both groups were receiving CSSA; around 40% were households in PRH; and the proportions of owner-occupiers in private housing were also broadly similar (**Figure 5.19**).

5.37 Of the 186 900 persons living in elderly poor households, most were from singleton and doubleton families. More than half of them were aged 75 and above, while about 30% even at the age of 80 and above. As many were retirees and hence economically inactive, their sources of income were mainly from social security payments, transfer payments from children or investment returns. Though elders living on savings (i.e. assets) may have no financial difficulties, they are still likely to be persistently classified as poor under the income basis of poverty measurement. In fact, only 7 500 elderly poor households or 6.3% were without any social security assistance (including CSSA, OAA and OALA, and DA), showing the extensive Government support to the elderly through social security benefits. OALA should also render further support to elders in need.

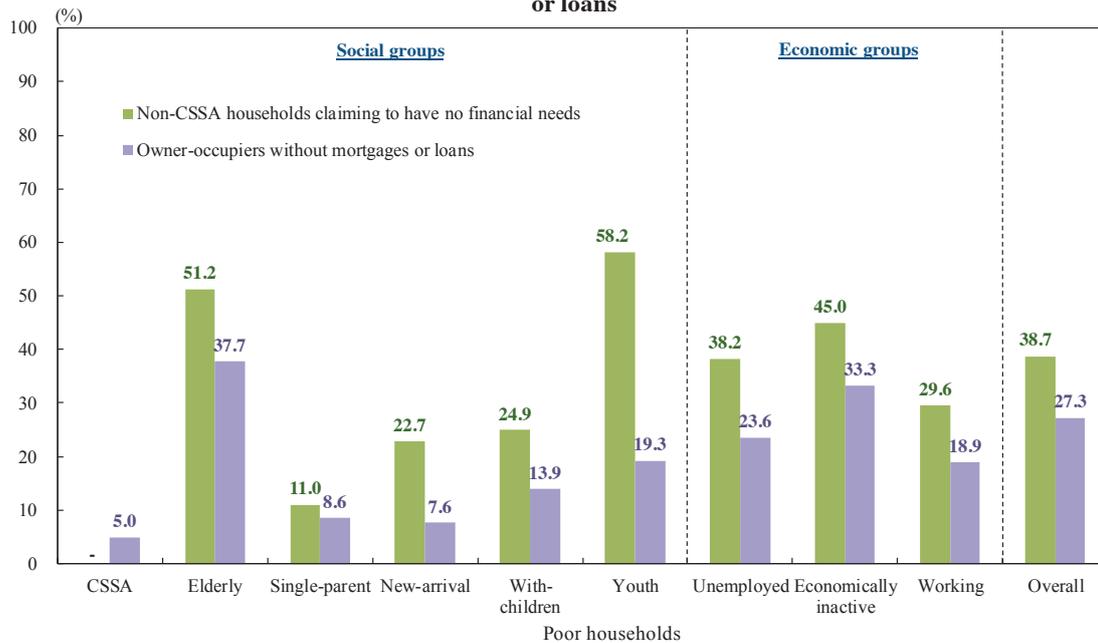
Figure 5.19: Selected socio-economic characteristics of elderly and economically inactive poor households



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.38 To better comprehend the situation of low-income households, supplementary questions have been included in the GHS of C&SD since 2010 to collect data on the reasons of not applying for CSSA. The compiled statistics, together with the housing characteristics of households concerned, should aid a better understanding of the financial position of poor households, which could, to some extent, make up for the limitations of poverty line (**Figure 5.20**).

Figure 5.20: Poor households without economic needs and those as owner-occupiers without mortgages or loans



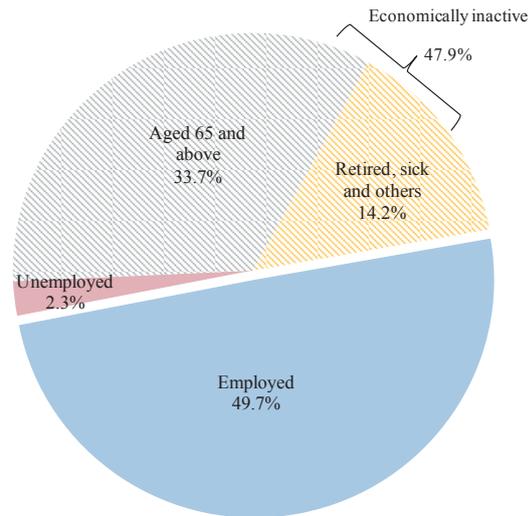
Note: (-) Not applicable.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- 38.7% (or 156 000) of poor households claimed to have no financial needs. In particular, the proportions for elderly and economically inactive poor households were quite large at 51.2% and 45.0% respectively.
- On the other hand, the corresponding proportions for working, new-arrival and single-parent households in poverty were significantly smaller, a possible reflection of their less favourable financial status. The figure for single-parent poor households was as low as 11.0%.
- An analysis by housing type shows that 27.3% (or 109 900) of poor households were in private housing as owner-occupiers without mortgages and loans, with elderly and economically inactive poor households both exceeding the overall average, at 37.7% and 33.3% respectively.

(d) 1-person poor households with lower poverty threshold

5.39 1-person households exhibit distinctly different socio-economic characteristics as compared to other households despite their simple household composition, and therefore it is worth exploring their features of poverty. Among 1-person households, more than half of them are workless, and quite a number of them are retired elders (**Figure 5.21**). Thus, if delineated by the relative poverty line, most of the poor households would naturally be in lack of employment earnings.

Figure 5.21: Overall 1-person households by economic activity status



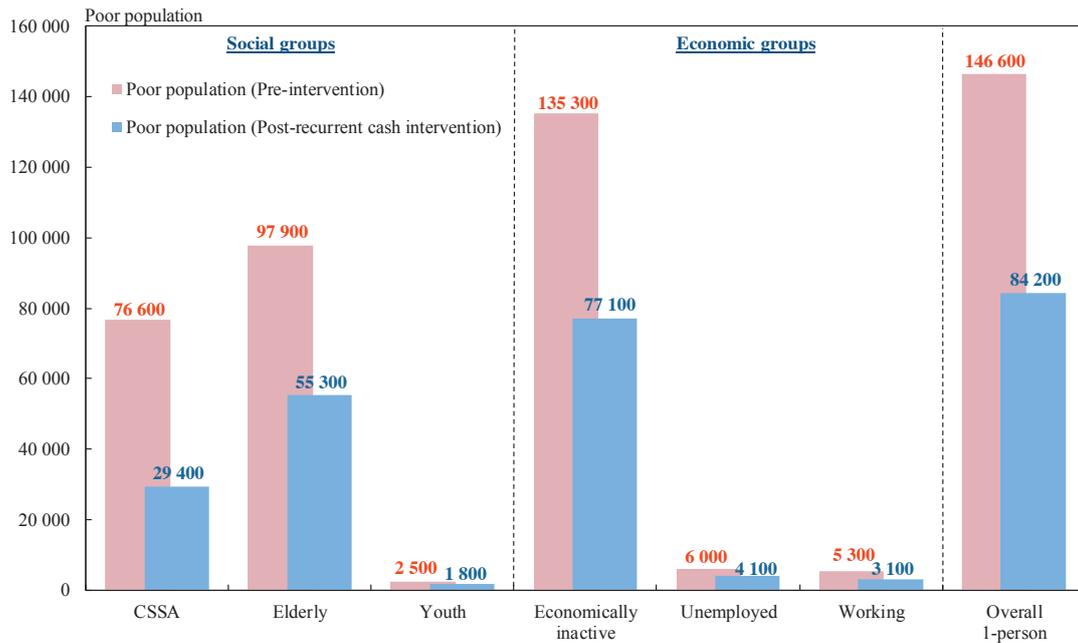
Number of persons in overall 1-person households:
414 300

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.40 As such, in terms of socio-economic characteristics, 1-person poor households both before and after policy intervention were mostly economically inactive elderly persons and CSSA recipients. Before intervention, about one-third (35.4% or 146 600 persons) were regarded as poor, accounting for 27.1% of the overall poor households or 11.2% of the poor population. As most of them have benefited from recurrent cash benefits, the size of the poor was significantly reduced to 84 200 after policy intervention, with the corresponding proportions down to 20.9% and 8.3%. Two-thirds of them (55 300) were elders and 91.6% were economically inactive (77 100) (**Figure 5.22**).

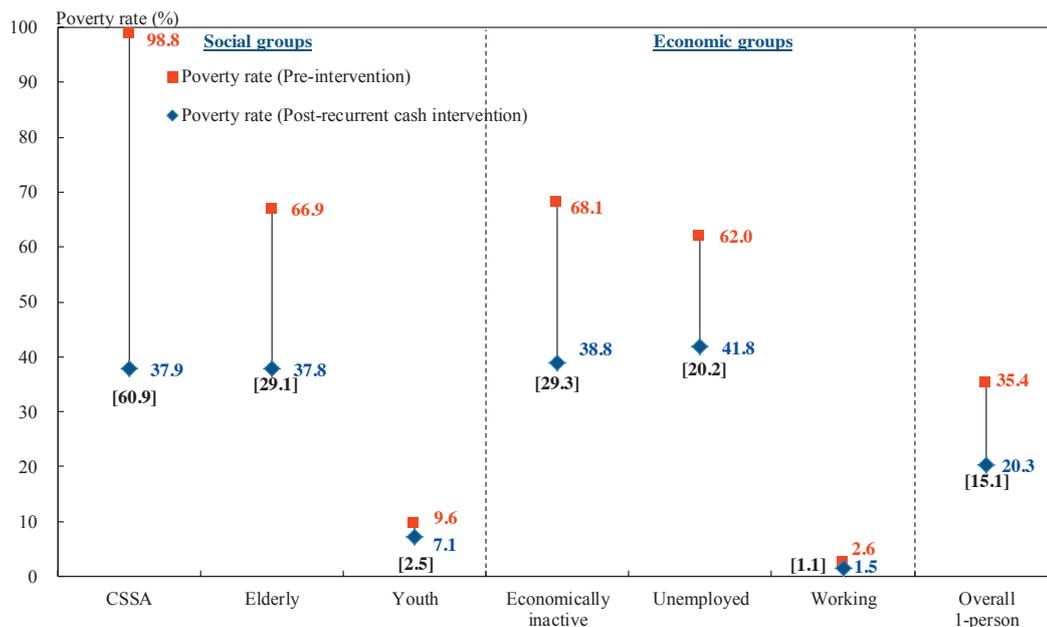
5.41 Likewise, the poverty rate of 1-person households was lowered visibly from 35.4% (pre-intervention) to 20.3% (post-recurrent cash intervention). Similar to previous results, the poverty rates of the CSSA, elderly, economically inactive, as well as unemployed households, whether before or after policy intervention, were still high. The respective poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention were still over 30%, ranging from 37.8% to 41.8% (**Figure 5.23**).

Figure 5.22: Poor population of 1-person households by selected socio-economic household group



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

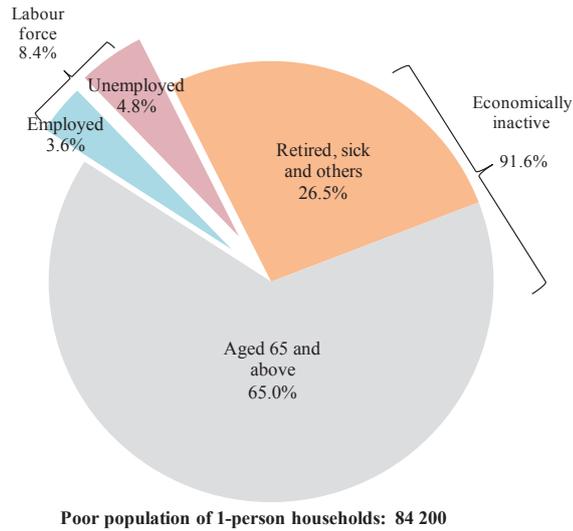
Figure 5.23: Poverty rate of 1-person households by selected socio-economic household group



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.42 Only 8.4% of the 1-person poor households were economically active, of which the proportion of those in employment was even lower than that of the unemployed. After the implementation of SMW, the poverty risk for 1-person household has become much smaller if one takes a full-time job. Those 1-person households remaining as working poor should most likely be part-timers (Figure 5.24).

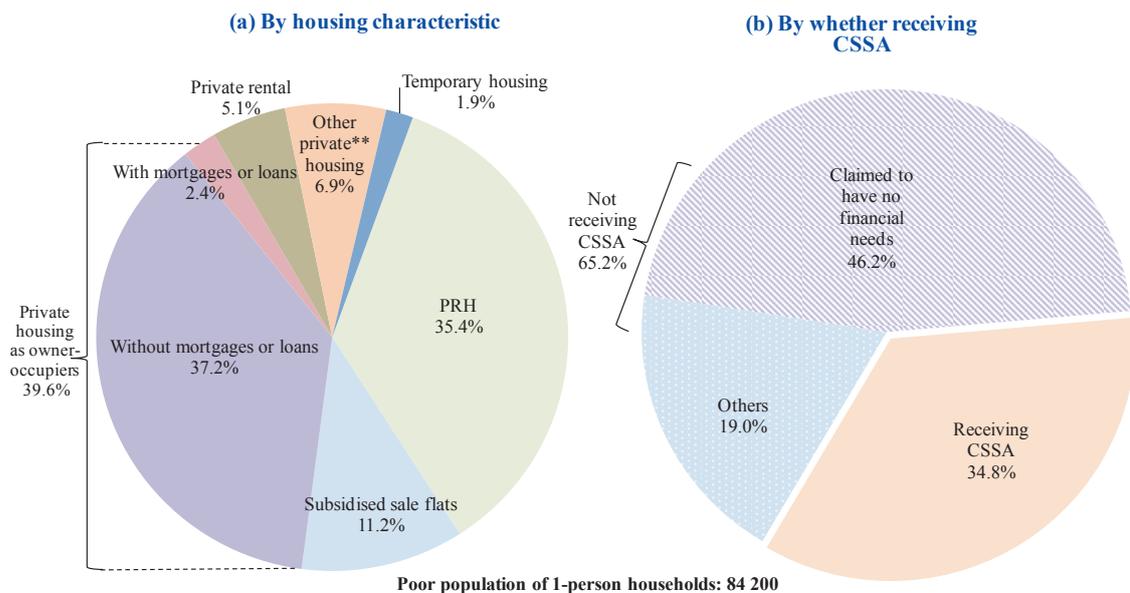
Figure 5.24: Poor population of 1-person households by economic activity status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.43 As 1-person poor households are mostly elders, their socio-economic characteristics are naturally similar to those of the elderly poor households. In terms of housing, 35.4% and 39.6% lived in PRH and self-owned private housing respectively, mostly free from the burden of mortgages. In terms of social welfare, 34.8% were CSSA recipients, 46.2% were non-CSSA recipients who claimed to have no financial needs. Owing to the limitation of poverty line that assets and liabilities are not considered, the relevant poverty figures should be interpreted with caution (Figure 5.25).

Figure 5.25: Poor population of 1-person households by type of housing and by whether receiving CSSA



Note: (**) Mainly rent-free (e.g. provided by relatives or employers).
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.V Poverty Situation by District

5.44 Analysing the individual situation of the 18 District Council districts, it is found that poor population were unevenly distributed over different areas. Kwun Tong, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing, Wong Tai Sin, Tuen Mun and Sham Shui Po were districts with larger numbers of persons in poverty and higher poverty rates. Eastern and Sha Tin districts also had considerable sizes of the poor living therein, but their respective poverty rates were relatively low. Despite district variations, the poverty situation generally improved after recurrent cash intervention, particularly notable in districts with high poverty rates (Figures 5.26 and 5.27).

Figure 5.26: Poor population by District Council district

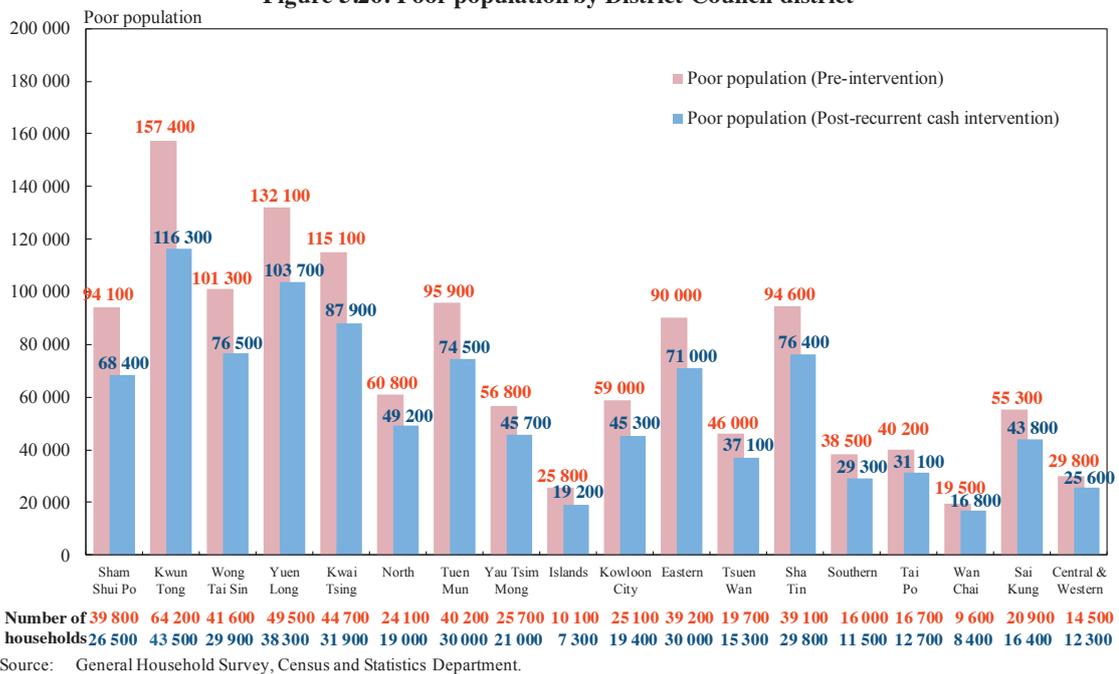
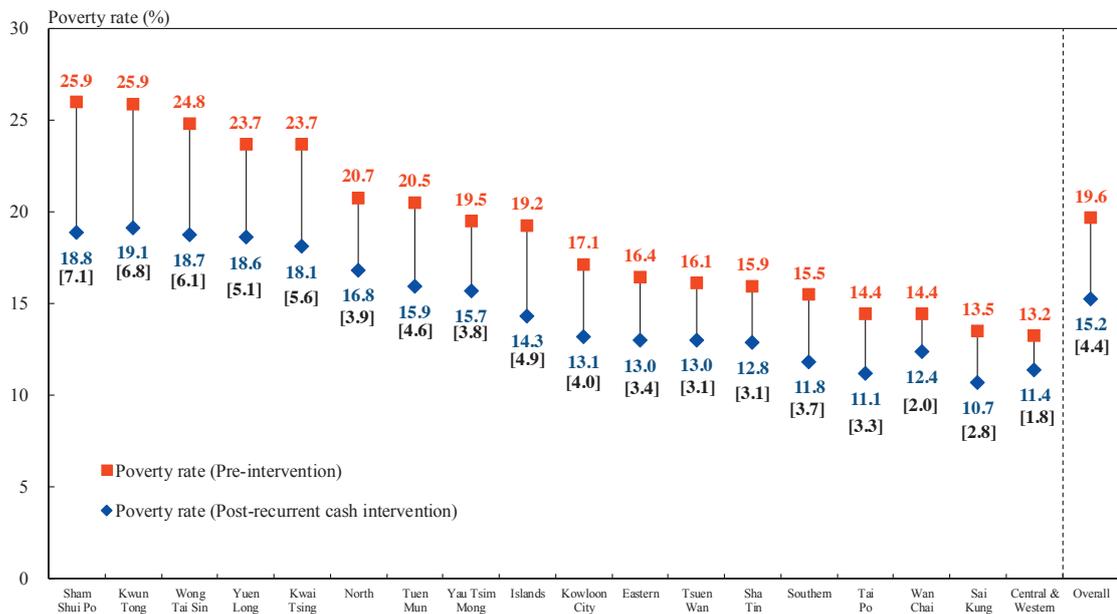
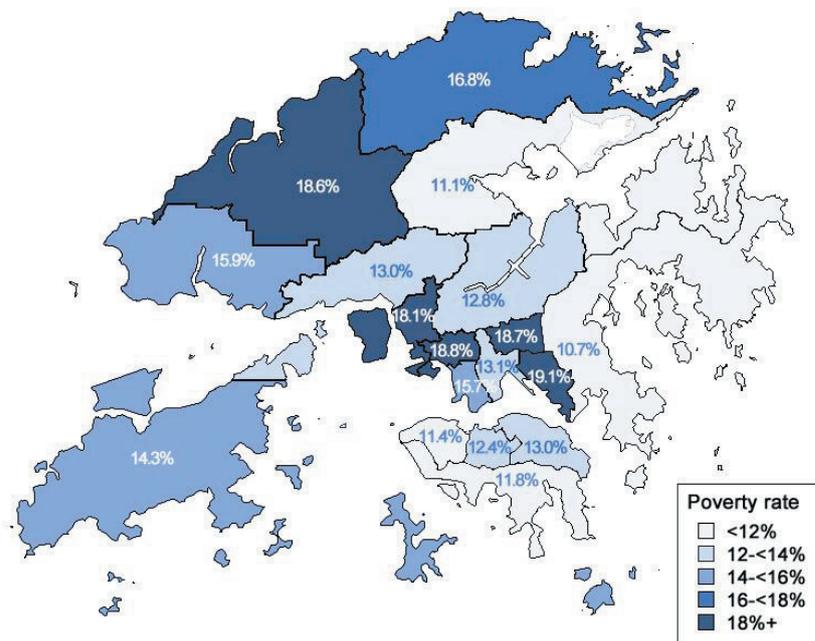


Figure 5.27: Poverty rate by District Council district



5.45 A poverty map can help visualise the poverty situation across different districts in Hong Kong (**Figure 5.28**). In 2012, districts with above-average (i.e. 15.2%) post-recurrent cash intervention poverty rates were mainly found in Kowloon and New Territories, such as Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong, Wong Tai Sin, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing, North, Tuen Mun and Yau Tsim Mong. Analysed by selected household group with generally higher poverty risks, it is found that the proportions of elderly, unemployed, single-parent, new-arrival and with-children households were all higher than the overall among these districts. Their portions of working poor households were also high (**Figure 5.29**).

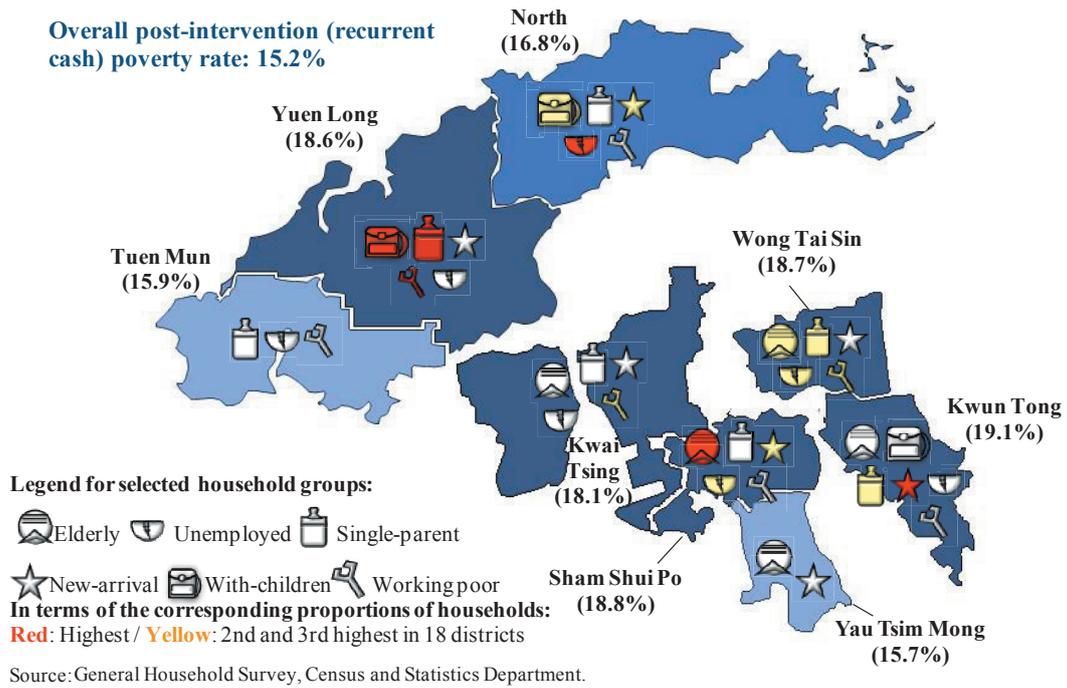
Figure 5.28: Poverty map by District Council district



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.46 Nevertheless, it can be observed from **Figure 5.29** that the poverty features could vary across districts with higher poverty rates. For example, districts such as Sham Shui Po, Wong Tai Sin, Kwun Tong had higher proportion of elderly households. New-arrival and unemployed households were also concentrated in these districts. In contrast, Yuen Long, North, Kwai Tsing, Tuen Mun had less favourable employment situations with generally more working poor and unemployed households. As for single-parent households, they were mainly found in Yuen Long, Wong Tai Sin and Kwun Tong districts. For detailed poverty statistics regarding the 18 District Council districts, please refer to **Appendix 6**.

Figure 5.29: Poverty map showing districts with above-average poverty rates



Box 5.1

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits

Sections 5.II to 5.V mainly focus on the characteristics of households and population still below the poverty line after recurrent cash intervention. As discussed in Box 4.2, the Government has also provided assistance to eligible grassroots through a number of means-tested in-kind benefit schemes (e.g. PRH provision). CoP also agreed that PRH is an important poverty alleviation policy, fulfilling the housing needs of the grassroots. As the foregoing analysis revealed, the poverty rate was much lower in households living in PRH as compared with tenants living in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts. However, there are concerns that monetising PRH benefit as household income will significantly lower the estimated poor population, even to the situation that “no public rental households will be classified as poor”. To understand the issue, this box article analyses the changes in poverty estimates and the socio-economic characteristics of the poor after the inclusion of in-kind benefits on top of recurrent cash benefits for supplementary information.

2. It is estimated that, after taking into account in-kind benefits, poverty incidence would be further reduced by 131 300 households and 343 700 people as compared with the case where only recurrent cash benefits have been considered. Among the various in-kind benefits being estimated, PRH provision is the major component with the heaviest weighting, which explains why poverty reduction was mainly reflected in PRH households. The poverty rates of the overall and PRH households were lowered by 5.1 and 16.2 percentage points respectively. It should however be pointed out that these estimates are only made on the basis of in-kind benefits quantified as household income. While the livelihood of the grassroots should have improved with the provision of these in-kind benefits, in reality their disposable income in their “pockets” has not increased (Table 5.4).

Table 5.4: Changes in poverty indicators after the inclusion of in-kind benefits

2012	Poor households	Poor population	Poverty rate (%)
Before policy intervention			
In PRH	289 300	723 600	35.2
Overall	540 600	1 312 300	19.6
After policy intervention (recurrent cash) - (I)			
In PRH	188 900	518 900	25.2
Overall	403 000	1 017 800	15.2
After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind) - (II)			
In PRH	61 000	185 100	9.0
Overall	271 700	674 200	10.1
Difference in poverty indicators (II) – (I)			
In PRH	-127 900	-333 800	-16.2 (% points)
Overall	-131 300	-343 700	-5.1 (% points)

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 5.1 (Cont'd)

3. A comparison of the poverty figures taking into account only recurrent cash benefits versus those further including in-kind benefits shows that the socio-economic characteristics of the poor households involved in both cases are similar. Nevertheless, CSSA and PRH benefits have further lifted some of the beneficiaries out of poverty in the latter case, leading to a comparatively lower proportion of CSSA households after including in-kind benefits as policy intervention (**Table 5.5**).

4. As to the question raised in the public domain on whether quantifying in-kind benefits will lift all PRH households out of poverty, we have carried out an analysis in this regard. After taking into account in-kind benefits, some 61 000 public rental households (involving some 185 100 persons) were still below the poverty line. Compared with the poor not residing in PRH, they mostly came from extended families; being recipients of CSSA and economically active (with a higher LFPR). For those in employment in these PRH-poor households, they were usually of even lower education and skill levels. The unemployment rate was also slightly higher. They are hence still below the poverty line even after monetising in-kind benefits as income (**Table 5.5**). For details regarding the poverty estimates after intervention of in-kind benefits, please refer to **Appendix 6**.

Table 5.5: Comparison of selected characteristics of the poor under different types of household income

2012	Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)			Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Overall
	In poverty	Among which, residing in PRH		In poverty	
		Yes	No		
Households	271 700	61 000	210 700	403 000	2 386 500
Population	674 200	185 100	489 100	1 017 800	6 684 200
Employed	106 400	29 600	76 900	177 200	3 345 800
Characteristics of households**					
Economically inactive	59.5	48.9	62.6	56.6	17.5
1- and 2-person	58.0	34.6	64.8	56.0	44.0
Elderly	29.5	14.4	33.9	29.9	10.2
CSSA	15.7	38.3	9.1	25.5	8.4
Characteristics of population					
LFPR (%)	23.4	26.2	22.5	25.1	59.0
Unemployment rate(%)	20.9	22.6	20.2	17.6	3.6
Lower secondary and below~	50.9	65.8	45.1	53.6	25.4
Lower-skilled~	88.4	94.9	85.9	90.7	59.7
Part-time / underemployed~	24.8	28.0	23.6	23.8	7.9

Notes: (**) As a percentage of the corresponding (poor) households.
(~) As a percentage of the working population in (poor) households.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

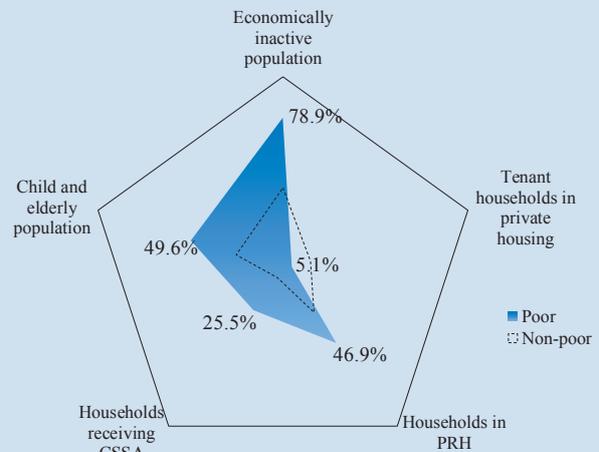
5.VI Key Observations

- 5.47 In 2012, Hong Kong's poor population and poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention were around 1.02 million and 15.2% respectively, notably improved from 1.31 million and 19.6% before policy intervention. The effect of recurrent cash benefits was widespread among selected household groups, but the extent of poverty and the impact of these benefits could vary, depending on their socio-economic characteristics (such as housing type, household size and the district residing in). Working households had below-average poverty rate, yet there were still 537 500 persons living therein, contributing to 52.8% of the total poor population. Specific groups (such as new-arrival and with-children households) among these working households had low take-up rates of CSSA, with the poverty rates remaining at relatively high levels after policy intervention. The Government might need to provide further assistance to these households.
- 5.48 A comparison of the characteristics of various household groups suggests that employment is crucial to reducing poverty risk. Generally, the larger the number of working members in a household, the lower its poverty risk. On the other hand, the larger the number of dependants (e.g. children or the elderly) in a household, the heavier would be its burden, and the higher its poverty risk. The number of dependants in a household may also affect other household members' employment conditions.
- 5.49 Similar findings emerge from a detailed analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of selected poor household groups. For instance, most working poor households only have one breadwinner but have one or more children to look after. Unemployed households are at higher poverty risk, as they will lose the means of living if their only wage earners become unemployed. For those with unique characteristics such as single-parent and new-arrival poor households, their family burden and employment status remain a matter of concern.
- 5.50 Economically inactive and elderly households mostly comprise retired members in lack of employment earnings. As a result, their household incomes are low, and their poverty rates are high, contributing a significant portion to total poor population. Yet, to some extent, this reflects the limitation of poverty line which measures poverty solely based on income. Survey data suggest that some of these poor households may have assets with little financial needs. With an ageing population in Hong Kong, such limitations may become more apparent when there is a persistently growing number of "asset-rich, income-poor" retired elders.

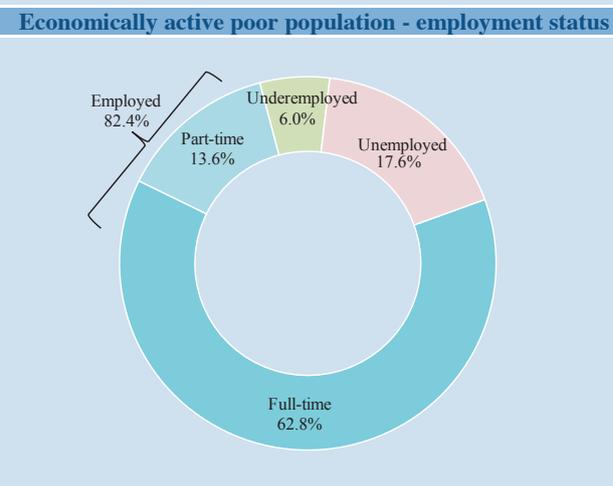
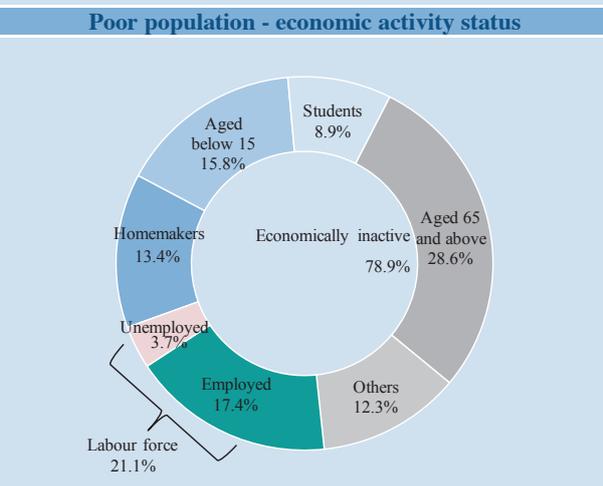
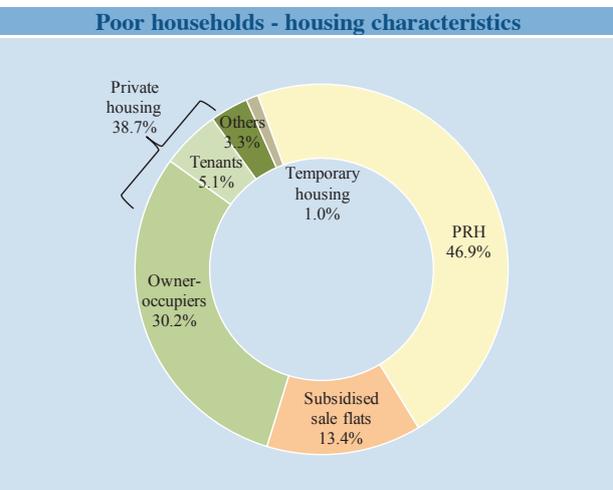
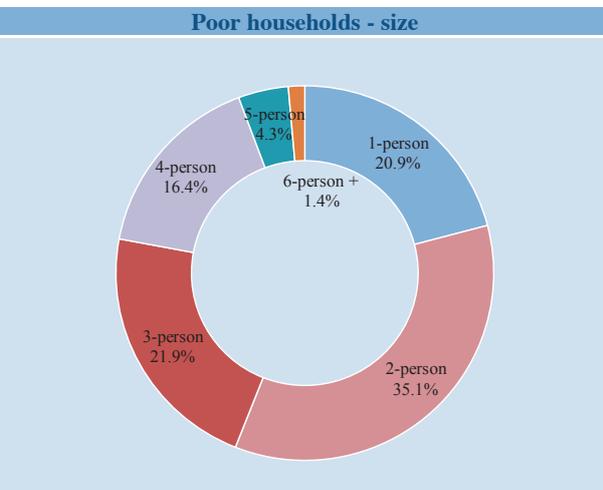
5.VII A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group

(i) Overall poor households

- Definition: domestic households with household income (after recurrent cash intervention) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.
- Poor households comprised mostly 1- and 2-person families. Among them, PRH accounted for the largest proportion (nearly 50%), followed by owner-occupiers in private housing.
- The majority of the poor were economically inactive. The number of dependants was high. The proportion of CSSA recipients was also high.
- Among the poor who were economically active, the unemployment rate and proportion of part-time employment / underemployment were both visibly higher.



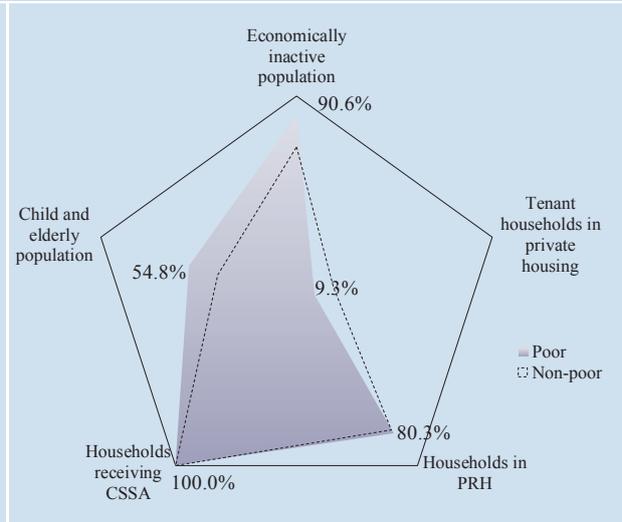
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	403 000	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population	1 017 800	Monthly median household income (\$)	6,100
Poverty rate (%)	15.2	Median age	49
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	14,807.6	LFPR (%)	25.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,100	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	816 / 3 736



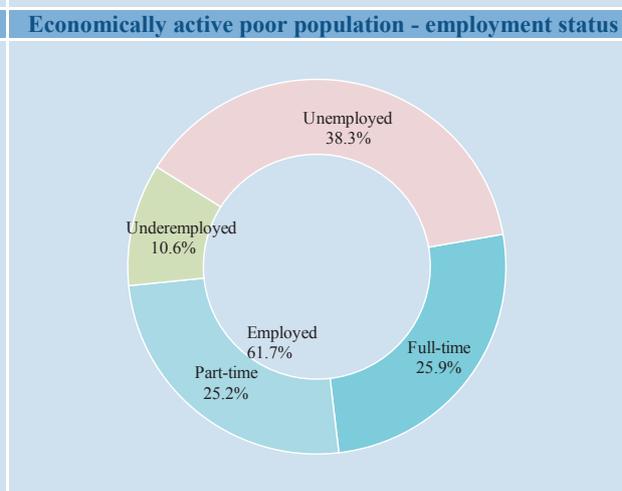
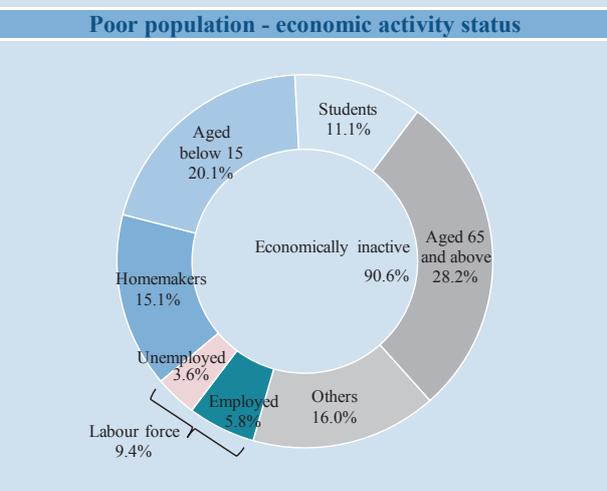
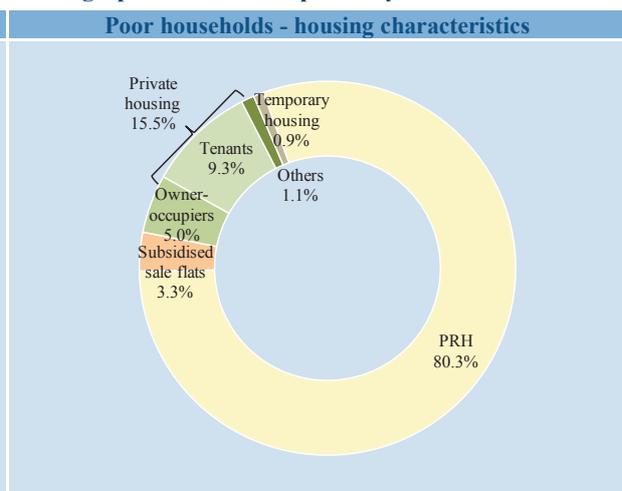
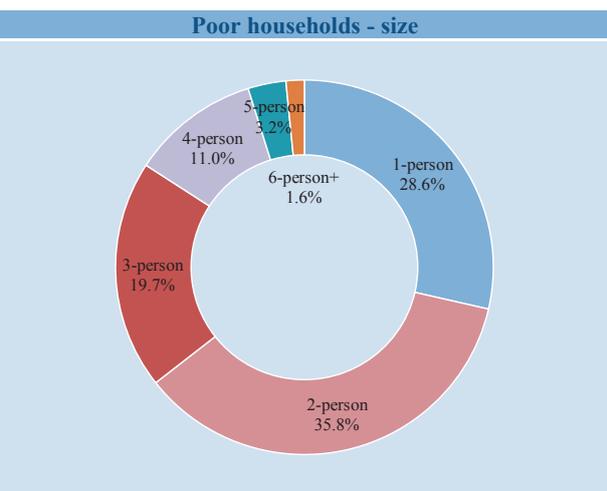
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) CSSA poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
- Many CSSA poor households were 1- and 2-person. 90% of the persons living in these households were economically inactive. The unemployment rate of these economically active population was 38.3%.
- Over 80% of the CSSA households were in PRH.
- These are estimates from GHS, not exactly the same as the records from the Social Welfare Department.



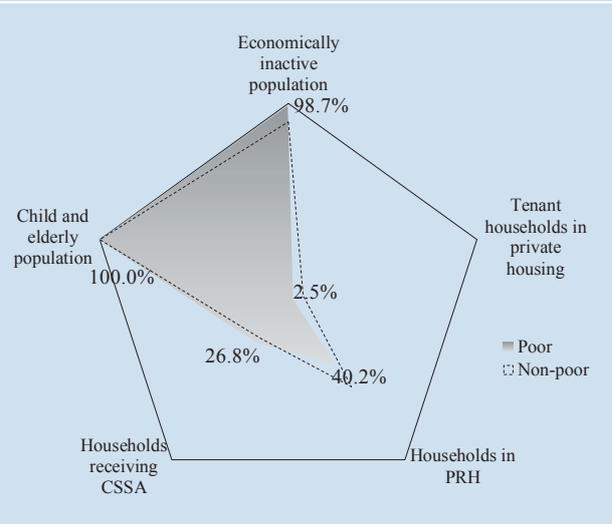
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	102 700	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.1
Poor population	235 600	Monthly median household income (\$)	6,200
Poverty rate (%)	54.6	Median age	46
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	2,497.9	LFPR (%)	11.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,000	Unemployment rate (%)	38.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	938 / 9 587



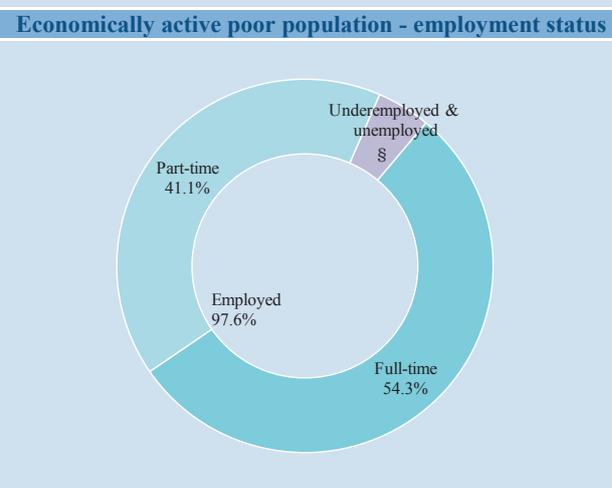
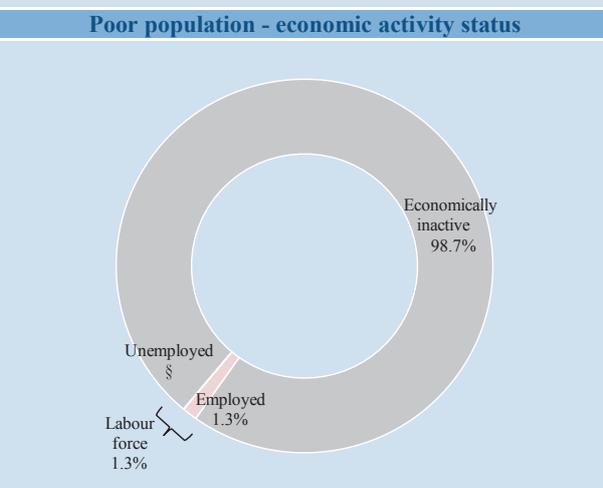
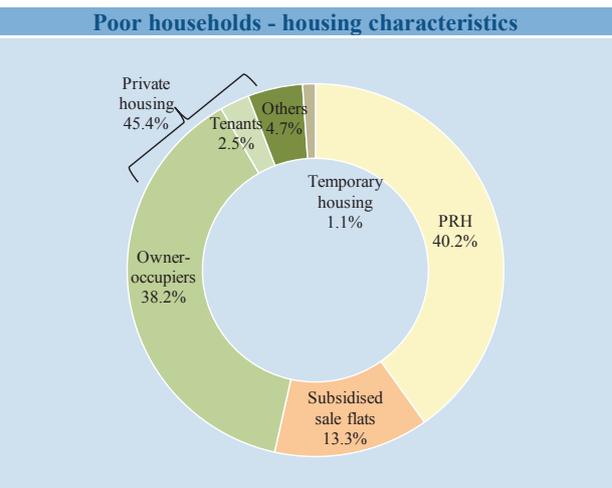
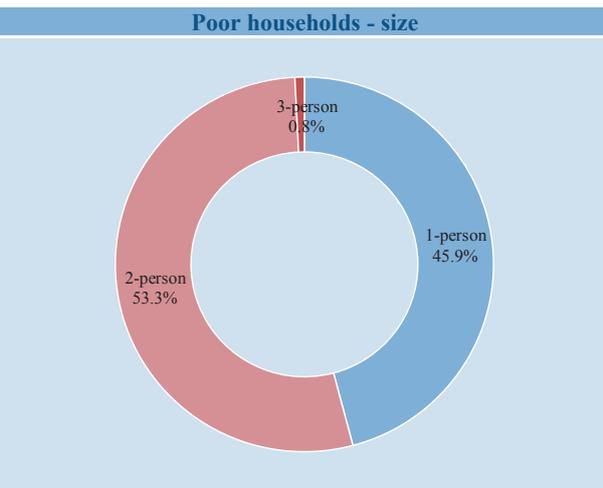
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Elderly poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 65 and above.
- Elderly poor households comprised mostly 1- and 2-person families, with most of them being economically inactive.
- Owner-occupiers accounted for a high proportion of the total elderly poor households, most of them without mortgages or loans. This suggests a difference in terms of assets and liabilities between these households in question and other poor household groups.



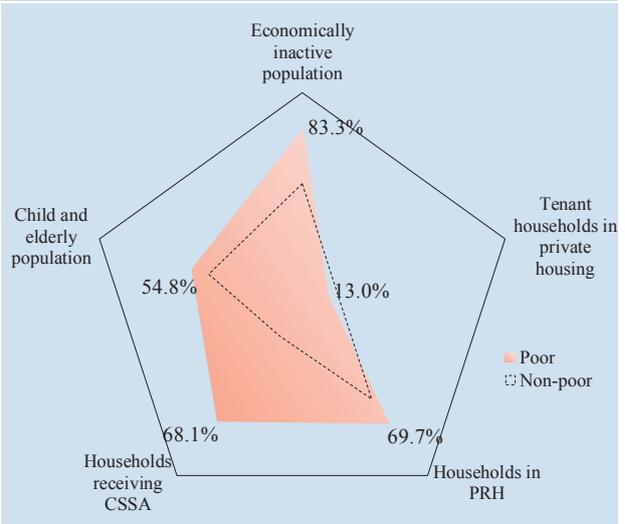
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	120 600	Average household size/employed members	1.6 / @
Poor population	186 900	Monthly median household income (\$)	3,200
Poverty rate (%)	54.4	Median age	76
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	3,719.0	LFPR (%)	1.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,600	Unemployment rate (%)	§
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 75 094



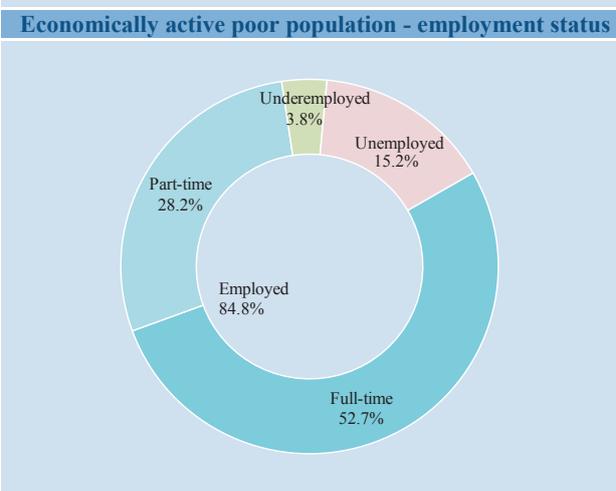
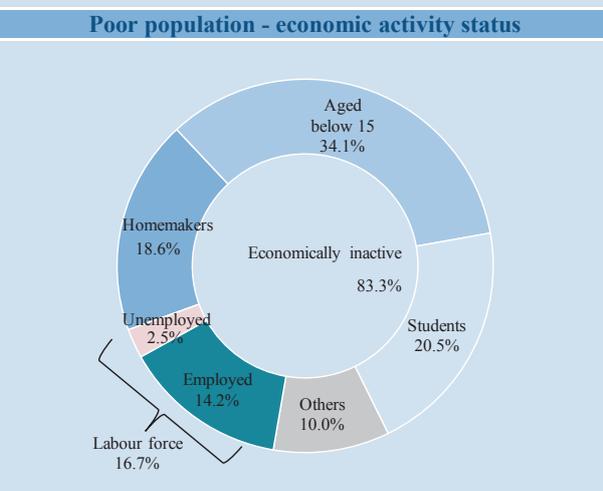
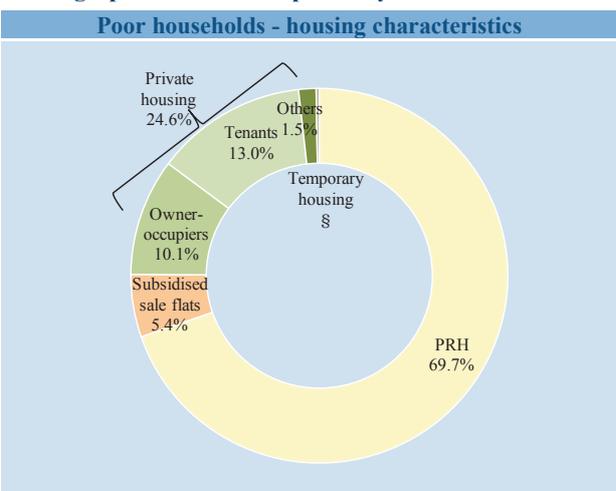
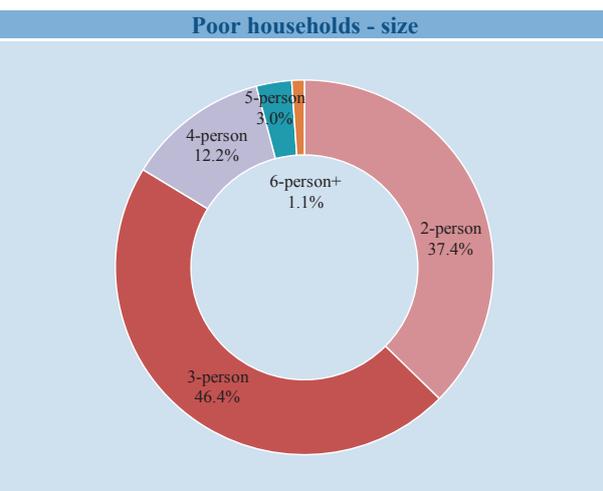
Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors. (@) Less than 0.05.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Single-parent poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one unmarried, widowed, divorced or separated member living with children aged below 18.
- Single-parent poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person families. Only 17% of the household members were economically active with a high unemployment at 15.2%.
- These households were mostly in PRH or CSSA-receiving (both reaching around 70% in terms of all single-parent poor households). Such ratios were high as compared to other selected socio-economic household groups.



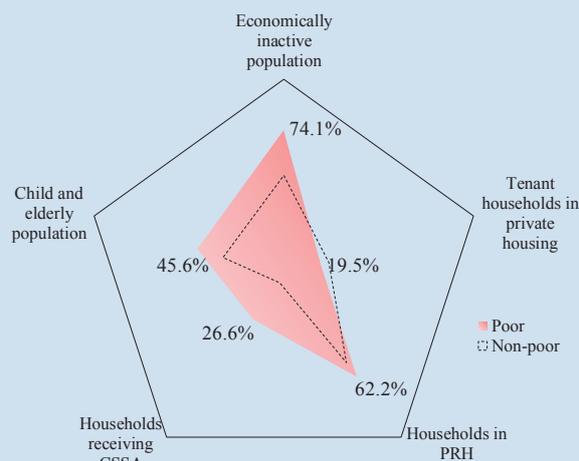
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	28 500	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.4
Poor population	81 000	Monthly median household income (\$)	7,500
Poverty rate (%)	37.8	Median age	18
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	987.1	LFPR (%)	25.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,900	Unemployment rate (%)	15.2
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	654 / 4 977



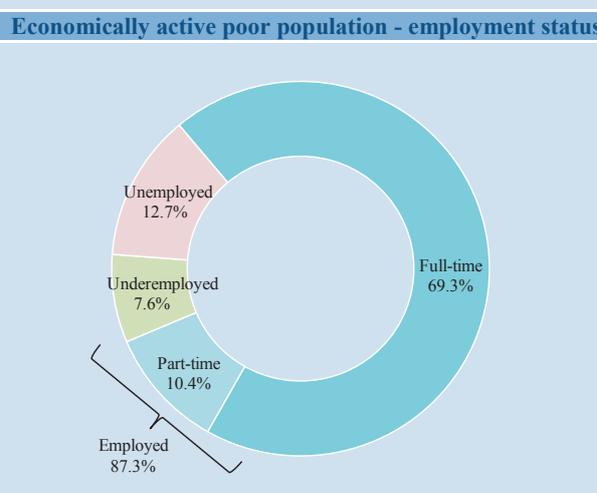
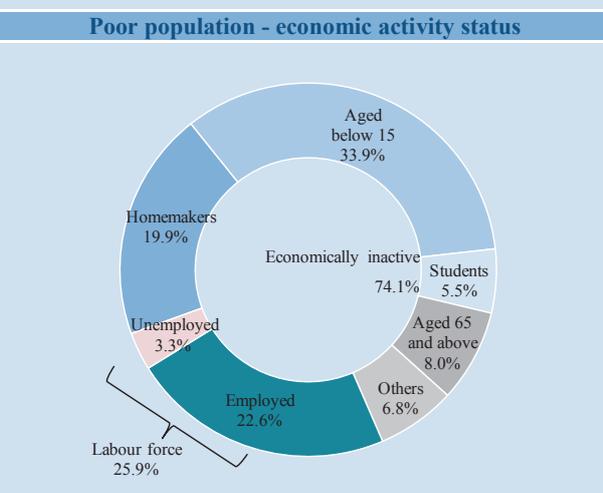
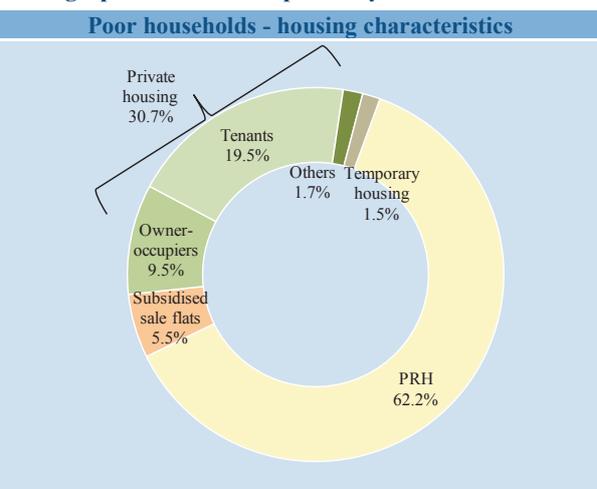
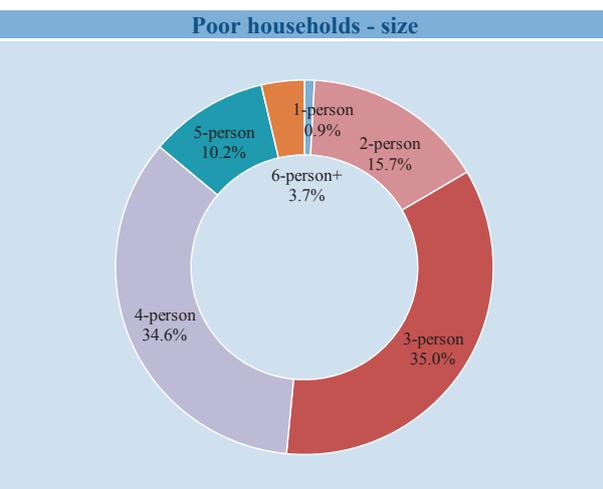
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) New-arrival poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member from the Mainland having resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
- New-arrival poor households were mostly 3- and 4-person families. The LFPR was nearly 40%, relatively high among the selected household groups. However, as most of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs, their household income was still relatively low.
- Around 60% of the new-arrival poor households were in PRH. Some 19.5% of the households were living in private housing as tenants, quite high as compared to other selected household groups.



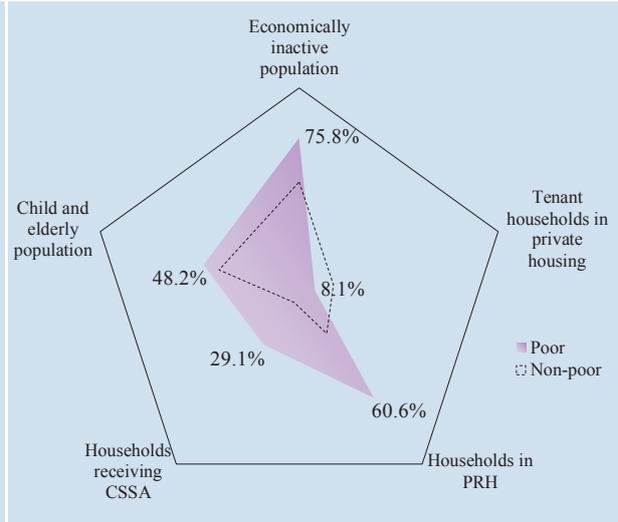
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	31 700	Average household size/employed members	3.5 / 0.8
Poor population	110 800	Monthly median household income (\$)	9,300
Poverty rate (%)	36.9	Median age	34
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,276.4	LFPR (%)	39.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	12.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	732 / 2 860



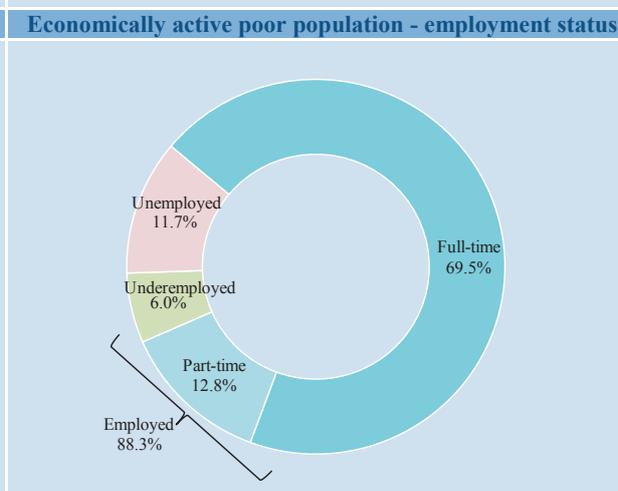
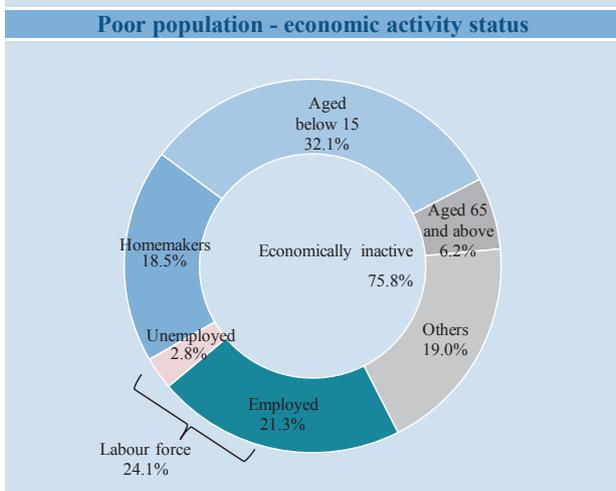
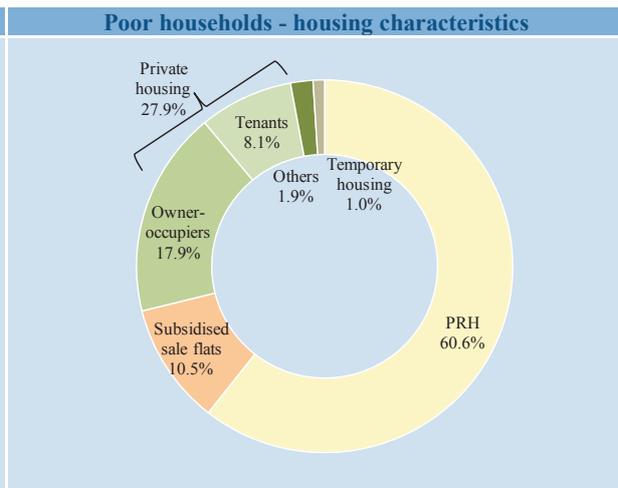
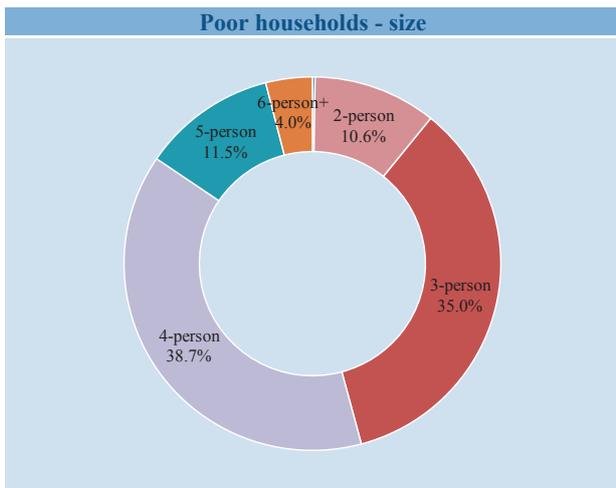
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Poor households with children

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member aged below 18.
- Poor households with children comprised mostly 3- and 4-person families with higher dependency ratio. Nearly 80% of the household members were economically inactive conceivably due to child-care responsibilities. For those being economically active, the unemployment rate stood high at 11.7%.
- A large share (around 60%) of the poor household group in question were tenant households in PRH.



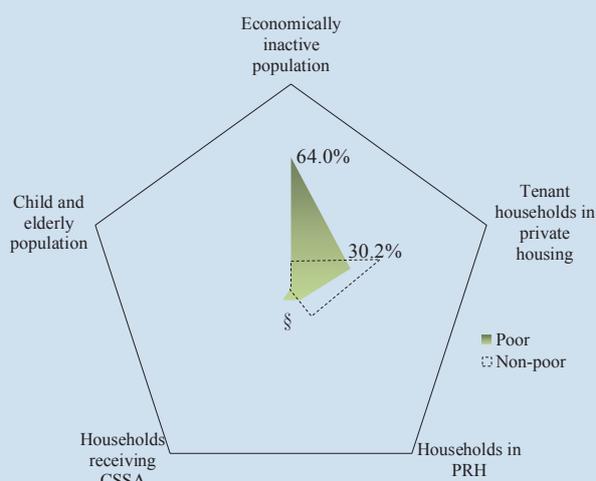
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	137 700	Average household size/employed members	3.6 / 0.8
Poor population	500 500	Monthly median household income (\$)	9,800
Poverty rate (%)	17.8	Median age	30
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,435.3	LFPR (%)	35.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	11.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	628 / 3 141



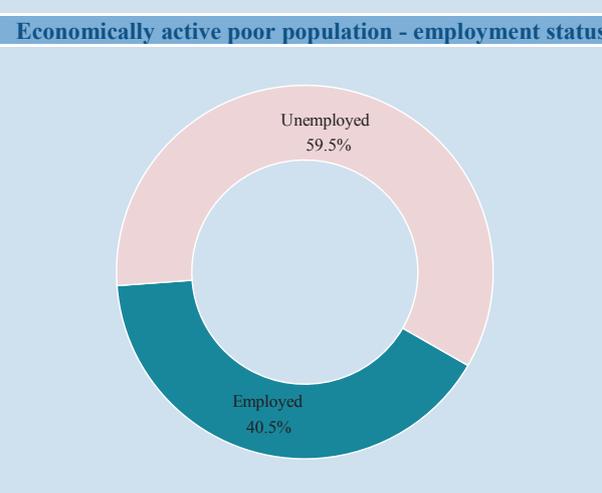
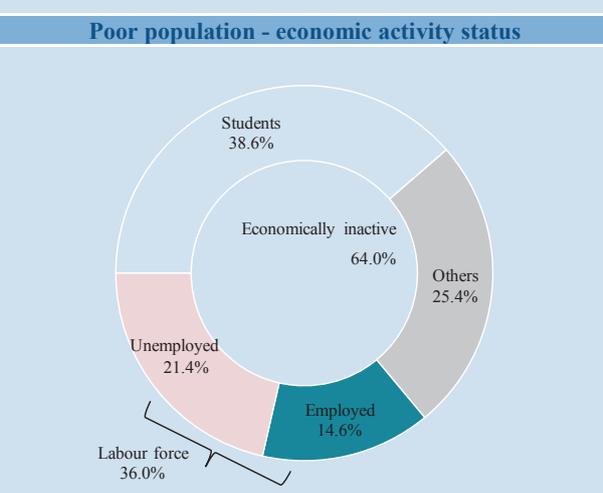
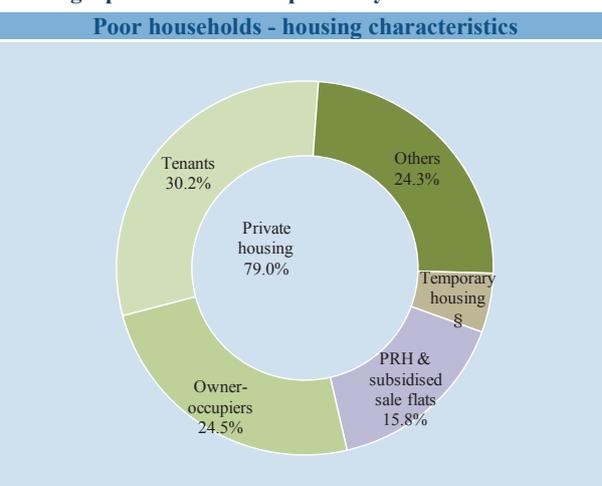
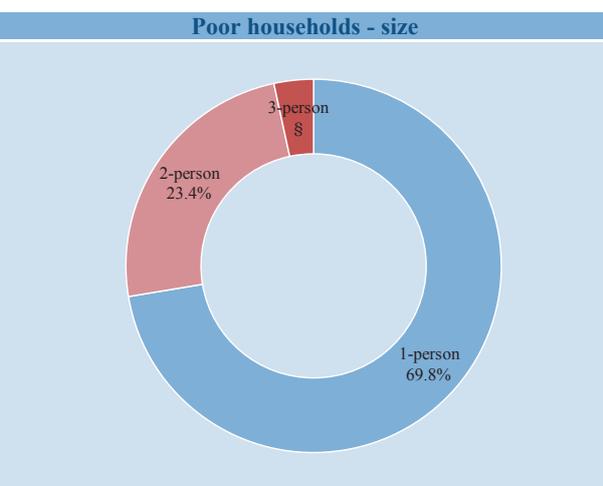
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Youth poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 18-29.
- The numbers of both youth poor households and poor population were small. The households in question comprised mostly singleton and 2-person families. Over 60% of the members were economically inactive, most of them being students. The unemployment rate of their respective labour force stood high at 59.5%.
- The portion of the group living in private housing as tenants was relatively high as compared to other selected poor household groups. The shares of having private housing as “others”, including “rent-free” (probably parent-provided) and “provided by employers” housing, were also particularly high.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	2 600	Average household size/employed members	1.4 / 0.2
Poor population	3 800	Monthly median household income (\$)	1,900
Poverty rate (%)	4.8	Median age	24
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	81.6	LFPR (%)	36.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,600	Unemployment rate (%)	59.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 1 776

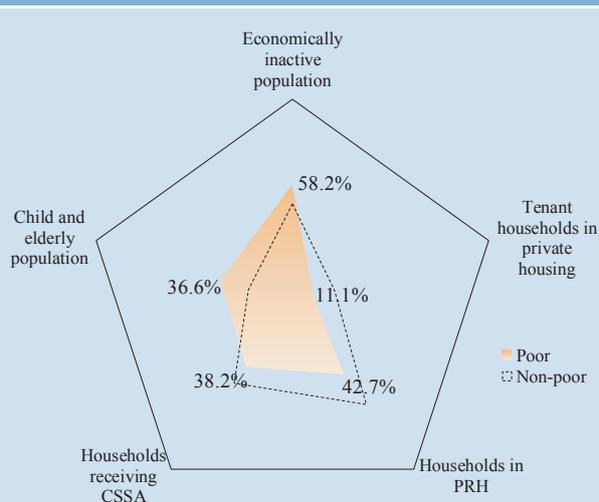


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

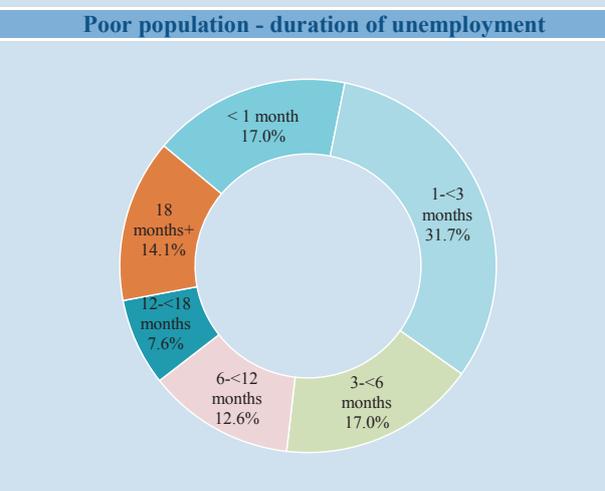
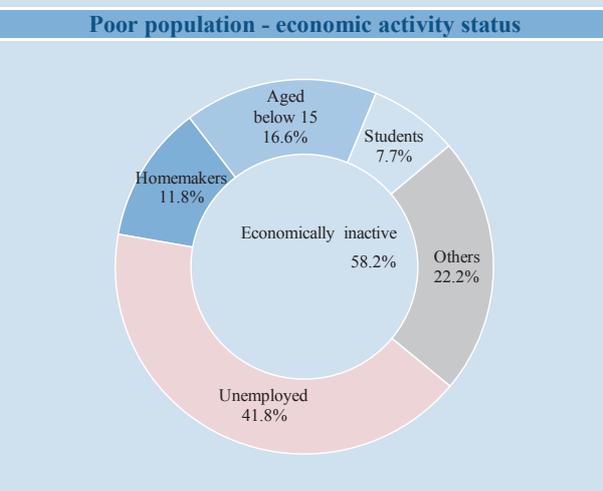
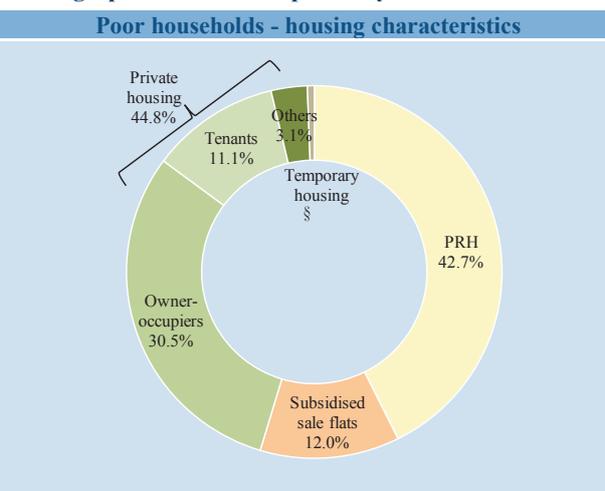
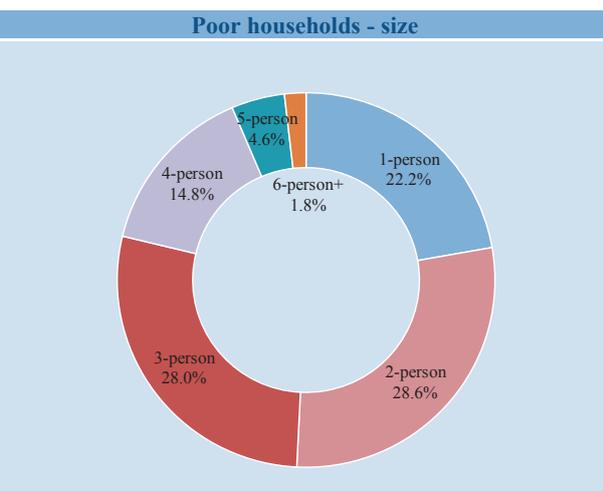
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Unemployed poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all economically active members being unemployed.
- Unemployed poor households were similar to working households in terms of socio-economic characteristics, only with a larger proportion of CSSA households, possibly classified into unemployment cases.
- One-third of the unemployed in this group had been unemployed for 6 months and more.
- Around 40% of the unemployed poor households were in PRH, while around 30% were in private housing as owner-occupiers, similar to the case of working poor households.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	18 200	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / n.a.
Poor population	46 800	Monthly median household income (\$)	4,100
Poverty rate (%)	64.5	Median age	42
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,079.6	LFPR (%)	50.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,900	Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	487 / 1 394

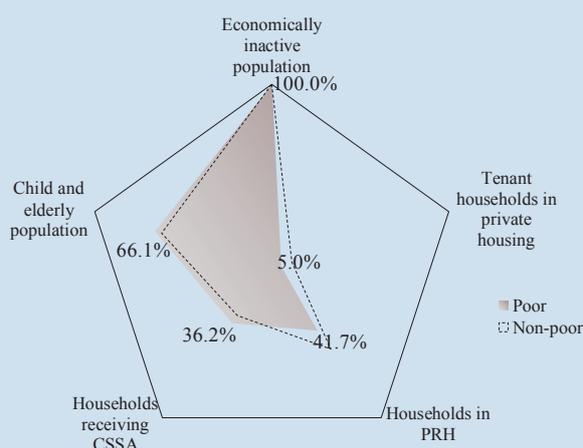


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

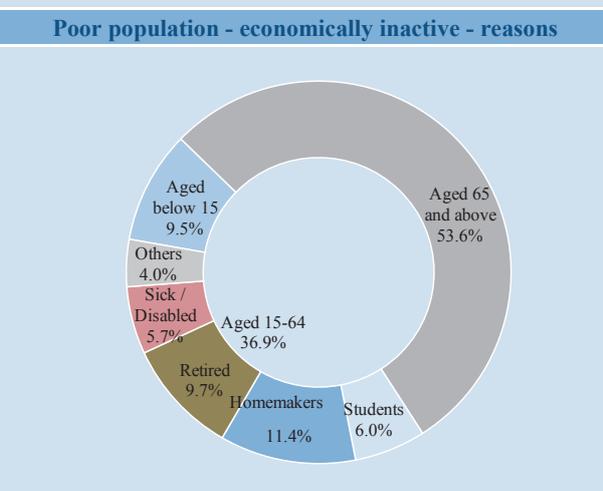
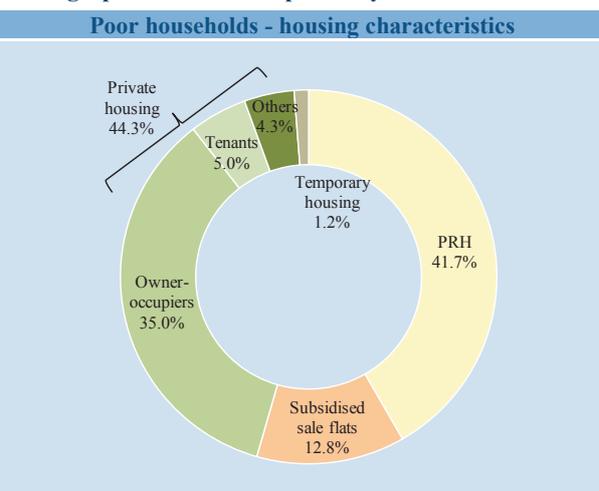
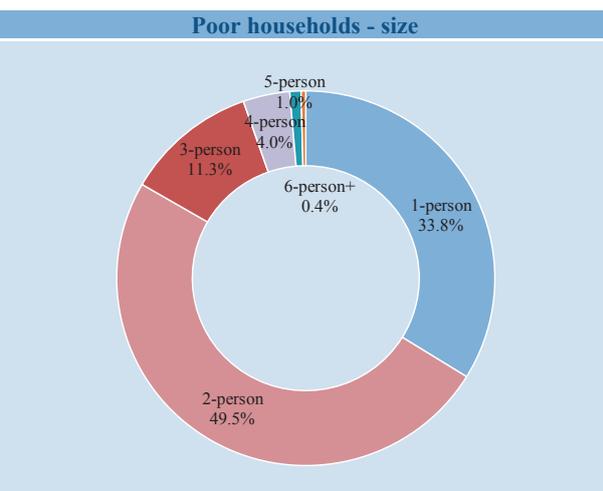
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Economically inactive poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members being economically inactive.
- Over half of the members in this poor household group were elders. Mostly elderly households, this household group was dominated by 1- and 2-person households.
- Around 40% of the economically inactive poor households were in PRH, while nearly 40%, mainly elderly households, in private housing as owner-occupiers.



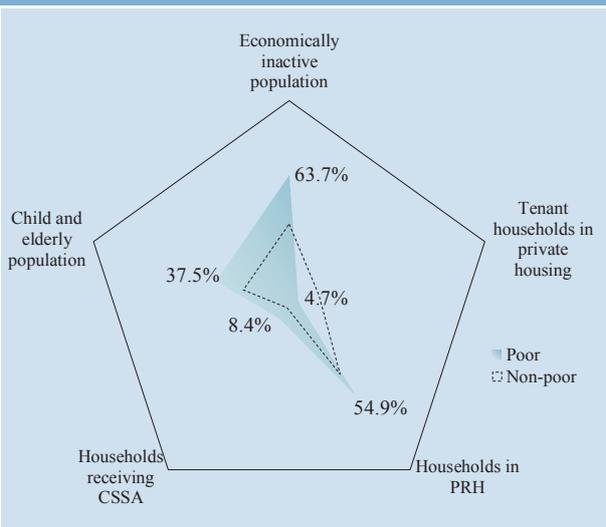
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	228 100	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / n.a.
Poor population	433 500	Monthly median household income (\$)	3,500
Poverty rate (%)	61.2	Median age	66
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	9,007.4	LFPR (%)	n.a.
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 713 / n.a.



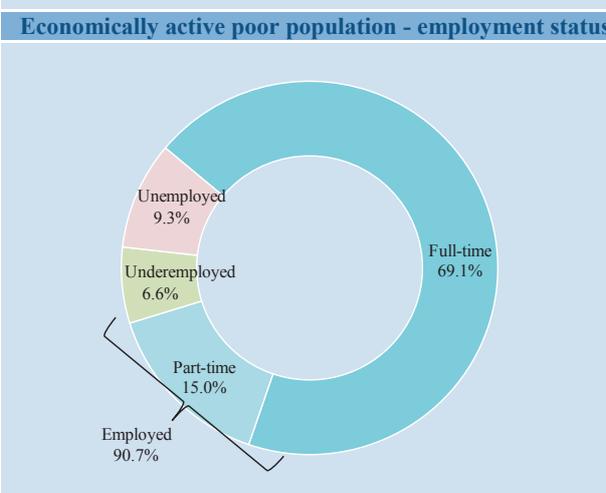
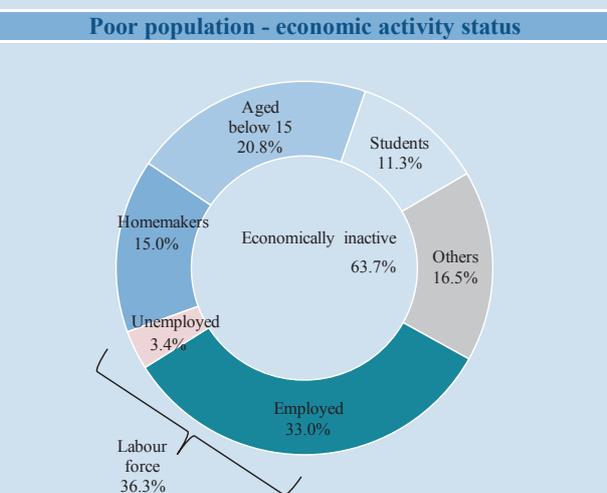
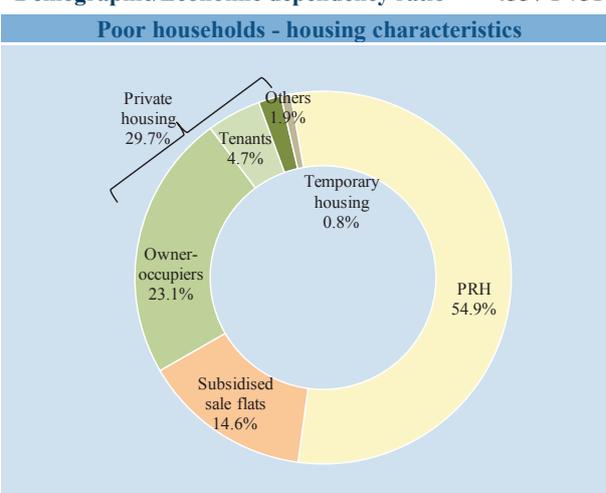
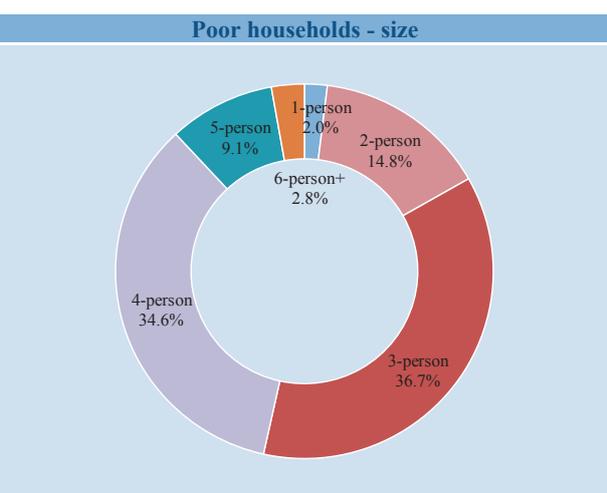
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Working poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one employed member excluding foreign domestic helpers (FDHs).
- Working poor households comprised mostly 3- and 4-person families. Though having at least one household member in employment, the proportions of underemployed, part-timers and unemployed in the overall labour force of this household group were higher than the overall averages.
- About 50% of the working poor households were in PRH, while nearly one-fourth of them were owner-occupiers in private housing.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households	156 700	Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 1.1
Poor population	537 500	Monthly median household income (\$)	10,000
Poverty rate (%)	9.1	Median age	38
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	4,720.6	LFPR (%)	45.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,500	Unemployment rate (%)	9.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	455 / 1 751



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6 Policy Implications

- 6.1 Setting a poverty line that reflects the special circumstances of Hong Kong is an unprecedented endeavour. This fully signifies the political commitment of the current Government and the significant importance it attaches to tackling poverty.
- 6.2 After numerous rounds of deliberations by CoP and its Task Force, a consensus was reached on the setting of poverty line and the analytical framework. Apart from being a tool for in-depth analysis and on-going monitoring of Hong Kong's poverty situation, the poverty line can also help direct the formulation of more appropriate and effective poverty alleviation initiatives especially towards addressing the needs of the grassroots families and low-income individuals.
- 6.3 Under the poverty line framework proposed by CoP, Hong Kong's poverty situation improved between 2009 and 2012. In 2012, the poor population after recurrent cash intervention was some 1.02 million and the poverty rate was 15.2%. In comparison with the corresponding figures before policy intervention (about 1.31 million and 19.6% respectively), it is clear that the recurrent cash benefits awarded by the Government indeed have played a crucial role in poverty alleviation.
- 6.4 This Report also provides a detailed analysis of selected household groups and individuals living below the poverty line in 2012.
- Although all the selected groups were able to benefit from the recurrent cash benefits, the poverty rates of certain groups, in particular elderly households (54.4%), single-parent households (37.8%), and new-arrival households (36.9%) remained high after recurrent cash intervention. More effort is still required to alleviate poverty.
 - Further analysis of the causes of poverty reveals that most of the poor are living in jobless, elderly and economically inactive households. As many of these individuals are retirees in lack of employment earnings, they are likely to be classified as poor given the limitation that the poverty line is set solely with reference to income. Our population is ageing and the number of households comprising elderly retirees is bound to increase in the long-term. By then, the inherent limitations of a poverty line defined without reference to household assets / liabilities may become more apparent.

- As for the working poor, their education and skill levels are generally low; family burdens are heavy; engagement in part-time jobs / underemployment are common, thereby limiting their employment earnings. In the short-term, although employment earnings can effectively reduce poverty risk given the protection of SMW, education and training and re-training remain the key to improve their upward mobility towards higher-skilled segment and hence their income in the long-term through productivity growth. Furthermore, the issue of enhancing work incentives to encourage self-reliance and divesture of poverty on the part of the grassroots remain high on the policy agenda.
- The number of children in a household also has a significant bearing on its poverty risk. As shown in **Chapter 5**, the more children in a household, the higher the poverty risk. In particular, the burden of childcare may constrain the ability of household members to exploit employment opportunities. In view of this, ways to design measures targeted towards low-income households with children must be considered in formulating new poverty-relief initiatives.
- It is evident that poor people from single-parent and new-arrival families are in need of care and concern given their unique socio-economic characteristics. A large proportion of single-parent families are CSSA recipients. Their labour force participation rate is far lower than the other household groups, which may reflect their restriction on full-time work following from the responsibility of being the sole caretaker of children. The case of new-arrival poor households is quite the contrary. A higher portion of them are ineligible for CSSA, and their labour force participation rate is relatively high. Yet, employment earnings of such individuals are restricted by relatively low education and skill levels.

6.5 The poverty line is not a poverty alleviation line. Nevertheless, the above findings fully substantiate the perception that there are still a certain number of households and people in the community whose living standards are relatively low and whose available resources are below the economy average. The poverty line may well serve as a tool to identify the needy in the community. It also provides the Government with an objective tool for policy analysis and assessment, with a view to supporting formulation and implementation of appropriate policy initiatives. A case in point is the OALA recently introduced by the Government to assist elderly people with financial needs. The Government can, after assessing the number of beneficiaries and their socio-economic characteristics, quantify the effectiveness of this

measure in poverty alleviation in terms of the poverty figures before and after the introduction of OALA.

- 6.6 Upon the completion of the task of setting the poverty line, the Government will continue in its efforts to provide targeted assistance to various needy groups as early as possible, with a view to achieving the objectives of poverty alleviation and prevention.
- 6.7 Looking ahead the poverty situation in 2013, we believe that the burden of poor households, especially elderly people and grassroots workers, will be further eased by virtue of steady macroeconomic environment, a labour market virtually in a state of full employment with the SMW rate revised upward to \$30 per hour, and a variety of new poverty alleviation initiatives launched by the Government. Such measures include the full launch of OALA, the enhancement of the WITS Scheme, as well as the rolling out of a new round of measures by the CCF. The Government will continue to collect the relevant data for an early update on the poverty situation in 2013. CoP will also be briefed in due course.

Table A.1: Mainstream Approaches to Setting the Poverty Line

Approach	Description / Rationale	Details	Example
<p>1. Minimum subsistence</p>	<p>Absolute poverty</p> <p>It emphasises the absolute quantity of goods and services required and is usually adopted by developing economies. It uses households / individuals being able to meet an absolute level of minimum living standard as the benchmark. In other words, those without sufficient resources to afford goods and services indispensable for subsistence living are considered as poor. The concept of absolute poverty anchors to actual goods and services, such as food, clothing, housing and other necessities or essential services.</p> <p>Method (1) minimum subsistence: estimate the level of basic food needs (i.e. a basket of food that can provide the minimum level of nutrients for survival), to which a provision is added for non-food needs required for subsistence living. The total cost computed based on the respective prices of goods and services of this basket is considered as the recognised standard.</p> <p>Method (2) basic needs with a wider coverage: such standard not only includes the goods and services for “minimum subsistence” but also takes into account those required to meet basic needs. One example is the average CSSA payment adopted by the former CoP of Hong Kong in estimating poor population.</p>	<p>There are two mainstream approaches to calculating the amount of money required to maintain a fixed living standard.^{(a),(b)}</p> <p>Budget standard: this method computes the minimum expenditure needed by determining a list of goods and services required for subsistence living and estimating the price of each item on the list. A basket of essential food is usually established according to the dietary requirement advised by nutritionists, on top of which other non-food necessities are included, such as clothing, shelter and so on. As it is more difficult to design a list for non-food necessities, a simpler method is to estimate the minimum spending on non-food items based on the proportion of household expenditure on food to establish the absolute poverty line^(c).</p> <p>Food energy intake: this method estimates the minimum expenditure required for obtaining the amount of energy intake needed for survival based on the positive empirical relationship between the energy intake (in terms of calories) and expenditure (or income). The expenditure (or income) so estimated is taken as the poverty line.</p>	<p>World Bank: in order to compare the poverty situation of different economies, the absolute poverty line is set at US\$1.25 / US\$2 per day (at 2005 international prices, Purchasing Power Parity adjusted).</p> <p>The Philippines (National Statistical Coordination Board): a food threshold is set at the cost of food required to satisfy nutritional requirements, based on the recommended daily energy intake per person of 2 000 kilocalories and other nutrients such as vitamins.</p>
<p>2. Basic needs</p>	<p>Method (1) minimum subsistence: estimate the level of basic food needs (i.e. a basket of food that can provide the minimum level of nutrients for survival), to which a provision is added for non-food needs required for subsistence living. The total cost computed based on the respective prices of goods and services of this basket is considered as the recognised standard.</p> <p>Method (2) basic needs with a wider coverage: such standard not only includes the goods and services for “minimum subsistence” but also takes into account those required to meet basic needs. One example is the average CSSA payment adopted by the former CoP of Hong Kong in estimating poor population.</p>	<p>The United States (Census Bureau): the poverty threshold is set at three times the monetary cost of the minimum household expenditure on food for adequate nutrition^(c).</p> <p>The mainland of China (State Council): the poverty threshold.</p> <p>The Philippines (National Statistical Coordination Board): the poverty line is set at the total expenditure for meeting basic needs, including food and non-food requirements such as clothing and footwear, housing, fuel, health care, education and transportation, etc.</p>	<p>The United States (Census Bureau): the poverty threshold is set at three times the monetary cost of the minimum household expenditure on food for adequate nutrition^(c).</p> <p>The mainland of China (State Council): the poverty threshold.</p> <p>The Philippines (National Statistical Coordination Board): the poverty line is set at the total expenditure for meeting basic needs, including food and non-food requirements such as clothing and footwear, housing, fuel, health care, education and transportation, etc.</p>
<p>3. A percentage of median / average income</p>	<p>Relative poverty</p> <p>It emphasises the relative quantity of goods and services required and is usually adopted by developed economies. The poverty line is set at a chosen percentage of income-related statistical indicators (e.g. median / average). The concept views poverty as the existence of certain groups with living standards relatively lower in the context of the level of social and economic developments.</p> <p>Unlike absolute poverty, people lacking resources to enjoy the living standards achieved by the general public are regarded as poor even if they have already secured sufficient resources to satisfy the absolute level of basic needs.</p>	<p>A common practice is to set the relative poverty line at a specific percentage (e.g. 50%) of the median household income. Such setting requires social consensus and depends on the level of economic development.</p>	<p>OECD: the main poverty line is set at 50% of the median household income.</p> <p>EU: the “at-risk-of-poverty” threshold is set at 60% of the median household income.</p> <p>The United Kingdom (Cabinet Office): 60% of the median household income for example. Households with income below 40% of the median household income are considered to be in severe poverty.</p> <p>New Zealand (Ministry of Social Development): the low-income thresholds are set at 50% and 60% of the median household income.</p>

Notes:

(a) The above classification of poverty lines has made reference to Ravallion (1992).
 Bellu, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, FAO.

(b) World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*.

(c) Engel, a German scholar in the 19th century, compared consumption patterns of households with different income levels and found that low-income families used to spend the majority of expenditure on necessities. As income increases, which can afford more and more non-essentials, the proportion of income spent on necessities would accordingly fall. This relationship is known as the “Engel Curve”. The formal application of the Engel Curve for the estimation of a poverty line was the work published in 1965 of Ms. Orshansky, an American scholar. She assumed that when the food expenditure of a household can only satisfy the most basic nutrient needs, the non-food expenditure of this household would also be just sufficient to meet basic needs. The results of 1955 Household Food Consumption Survey indicated that 3- and 4-person families spent about one-third of their income on food. Thus, Orshansky estimated the minimum expenditure for families of three or more persons to meet basic needs (the estimation for 2-person and 1-person families were slightly different) by multiplying the costs of the “economy food plan” (food budget providing sufficient nutrition) of the US Department of Agriculture by a factor of three. Such estimation only requires the information on the quantity and the price of items in the food budget but not the details of non-food necessities. In 1969, this was designated as the United States Federal Government’s official statistical definition of poverty thresholds.

A2 Assessment of the Mainstream Poverty Line Approaches

A2.1 As mentioned in **Chapter 1**, CoP agreed that in-depth deliberation on the functions, guiding principles and methodology of setting a poverty line should first be carried out by the Task Force. After two meetings, the Task Force agreed that when objectively assessing the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line, it should serve three major functions, viz. **to analyse the poverty situation, to assist policy formulation, and to assess policy effectiveness.**

A2.2 The Task Force considered the following approaches being able to serve the above three important functions: **(1) minimum subsistence, (2) basic needs and (3) a percentage of median / average income.** The detailed rationales behind these approaches have been elaborated in **Appendix 1.** The Task Force agreed to conduct an objective assessment on these approaches based on five guiding principles. The assessment results are summarised in **Table A.2**, with details furnished in paragraphs A2.4 to A2.15 and **Table A.4.**

Table A.2: Assessment of the feasibility and practicability of various poverty line approaches based on five guiding principles

Approach	Measurement	International comparability	Data support	Cost-effectiveness	Compilation & interpretation
1. Minimum subsistence	✓	×	×	×	✓
2. Basic needs	✓	×	×	×	✓
- <i>average CSSA payment</i>	✓	×	✓	✓	✓
3. A percentage of median / average income**	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Note: (**) In theory, median / average expenditure may be used to define relative poverty. In practice, however, income is widely adopted as the basis for setting the poverty line. Therefore, this Report focuses on analysing the practicability and comparability of using income to draw a poverty line.

A2.3 After several rounds of discussions on various approaches and an integrated assessment based on the five guiding principles, the Task Force proposed to adopt **Approach (3)** as the basis of setting the poverty line. This makes reference to the prevailing mainstream practice adopted by EU and OECD, by setting the poverty line at a certain percentage of median household income. Subsequently, the proposal of the Task Force was endorsed by CoP.

(a) Measurement

A2.4 As all the approaches quantify poverty in monetary terms, it is possible to estimate the size of poor population if data support on household income / expenditure is sufficient. However, it should be noted that the approaches to

measurement derived from various underlying concepts of poverty could be very different.

A2.5 **Approaches (1) and (2)**, adopting the concept of absolute poverty, focus on meeting minimum subsistence and basic needs. The standards used to draw the poverty line, for instance, will be the expenditure required to obtain essential goods and services for physical needs, or the amount, computed using the budget standard method, for satisfying individual's basic needs. To have a comprehensive and objective estimation, it is necessary to first determine a level of minimum subsistence / basic needs with community consensus²⁷. As the basic needs change over time amid social developments, the measurements require regular updates and reviews, otherwise they may fail to reflect the latest socio-economic structural changes.

A2.6 In contrast, **Approach (3)** is based on the concept of relative poverty, using household income distribution as the basis for measurement. This approach focuses on relativity and defines poverty in terms of the livelihood of an individual relative to those of the general public. Unlike absolute poverty thresholds established at levels of minimum subsistence or basic needs, relative poverty thresholds focus on whether the grassroots can share the fruits of economic development and whether their improvement in living standard is comparable to that of the general public.

(b) International comparability

A2.7 Absolute poverty is usually adopted by developing economies. As the development and living standards of different places could vary considerably, the limitations in international comparability of an absolute poverty line would be more significant. Given that most advanced economies (such as OECD and EU) at present set the main poverty line based on the concept of relative poverty, **Approach (3)** was considered more preferable in terms of international comparability and it is more in line with the socio-economic development of Hong Kong.

A2.8 It is noteworthy that even though relative poverty is widely adopted internationally, the technical details in setting the poverty line (such as the use of equivalence scale and the definition of income) will vary in accordance

27 For instance, many considered that the set of multi-dimensional poverty indicators proposed by the former CoP including the estimation of poor population using "average CSSA payment", based on the concept of absolute poverty, would be ineffective in measuring the size of the poor population in Hong Kong. This is because there are diverse views in the society concerning whether the level of CSSA payment can reflect the basic living needs.

with the unique circumstances of individual places. The methodology adopted is therefore seldom identical.

(c) Data support

A2.9 In terms of data support, regular statistical surveys on household income / expenditure conducted by C&SD are summarised as follows:

Table A.3: Existing statistical surveys related to household income / expenditure

Data	Survey	Update frequency	Latest issue
Household income	(i) Population Census / Population By-census	Every 5 years	2011
	(ii) GHS	Every month	Statistics for the moving three-month periods issued monthly
Household expenditure	HES	Every 5 years	2009/10

A2.10 In other words, if household expenditure is adopted as the basis for drawing the absolute poverty line (**Approaches (1) and (2)**), the poverty line can only be updated based on the results of the HES conducted once every five years, which cannot meet the work targets and schedule of CoP²⁸. Moreover, setting an absolute poverty line may also require other large-scale household surveys for a better understanding of their basic needs and compilation of detailed lists of daily necessities (both food and non-food). No such survey has been conducted by C&SD at present, and hence there are difficulties in providing data support and technical assistance.

A2.11 Adopting household income as the basis for setting the poverty line (**Approach (3)**) enables GHS to provide more timely assistance and support as well as data on socio-economic characteristics of households for analysis. Such data collection work should not bring undue burden to relevant departments.

(d) Cost-effectiveness

A2.12 In terms of cost-effectiveness, the major constraint in setting an absolute poverty line is the lack of latest data support (except the average CSSA payment compiled by Social Welfare Department (SWD) under **Approach (2)**). Relevant bureaux / departments will have to carry out large-scale studies to consult experts, design questionnaires and conduct numerous interviews for

²⁸ Although the poverty line can still be updated with regular adjustments based on the price index, it will fail to capture the real growth or structural change of household expenditure.

estimating the level of minimum subsistence. Such work requires substantial resources, both in manpower and time. CoP may not be able to meet the target of establishing a poverty line within 2013.

- A2.13 Setting a relative poverty line (**Approach (3)**), on the other hand, would be comparatively more cost-effective as it basically does not require substantial and additional resources to carry out studies and surveys, and can be updated annually. Bureaux / departments will have more time to provide statistics on the numbers of beneficiaries of various poverty alleviation measures for assessing policy effectiveness.

(e) **Compilation and interpretation**

- A2.14 All the three approaches mentioned above measure poverty in monetary terms and the corresponding statistics compiled should be simple and easy enough to understand under the guiding principle of “compilation and interpretation”. As compared with the 24 multi-dimensional poverty indicators previously compiled and regularly updated by the Government, defining poor population as a general indicator on the basis of a certain percentage of median household income (i.e. **Approach (3)**) should be easier for the public to understand the overall poverty situation in Hong Kong.

- A2.15 It is also worth mentioning that local NGOs (such as Oxfam and HKCSS) have adopted a similar approach to estimate the poverty situation in Hong Kong for public information. The approach has been well recognised. The Task Force was of the view that a poverty line based on further enhancement of this approach would be less controversial.

Table A.4: Assessment of the feasibility and practicability of mainstream poverty line approaches

Five Guiding Principles					
Approach	Measurability	International comparability	Data availability	Cost-effectiveness	Compilation and interpretation
1. Minimum subsistence	Relatively high	Relatively low	Relatively low	Relatively low	Relatively high
Major merits	<p>Measurable: poverty is defined with reference to expenditure required to meet minimum subsistence. This amount is merely sufficient for buying food with necessary nutrients and limited non-food necessities. This implies that those living below the poverty line are likely to be in a dire situation.</p> <p>Objective and scientific: using the level of nutrients for minimum subsistence as the benchmark, the poverty line is set at the estimated minimum expenditure to purchase a basket of basic food advised by nutritionists. The poverty statistics so compiled will be relatively more objective and scientific.</p> <p>Clear delineation: the level of minimum subsistence is determined mainly by nutrition needs, which will not vary substantially over time. As such, frequent updates of the basket of basic necessities are not necessary and the corresponding minimum expenditure of the basket is only subject to changes in price level, rendering this approach relatively simple.</p>				<p>Easy to understand: this approach sets out the level of nutrients for minimum subsistence, which is expressed in monetary terms for measurement. Those living below the level will be regarded as poor. This concept is easy for the public to understand.</p>
Major limitations		<p>Difficult to compare internationally: the significant variations in development and living standards in different places will, to a certain extent, hinder international comparability. For example, food culture and the types of basic food differ from place to place. It is therefore rather difficult to make comparison across countries / places.</p>	<p>Longer updating cycle: even if the absolute poverty line is set on the basis of household expenditure, currently it can only be updated based on the results of HES conducted once every five years. This is not in line with the work targets and schedule of CoP.</p>	<p>Additional costs needed: given the lack of latest data support, large-scale studies to consult experts, design questionnaires and conduct numerous interviews, will have to be carried out by relevant departments (such as the SWD) when setting the absolute poverty line. Such work requires a substantial amount of human resources and takes time. CoP may not be able to meet the target of establishing a poverty line within 2013.</p>	

Table A.4: Assessment of the feasibility and practicability of mainstream poverty line approaches (Cont'd)

Five guiding principles					
Approach	Measurability	International comparability	Data support	Cost-effectiveness	Compilation and analysis
1. Minimum subsistence (Cont'd)	Relatively high	Relatively low	Relatively low	Relatively low	Relatively high
Major limitations		Usually adopted by developing economies: Hong Kong is a relatively well-developed economy.	Additional data needed: other large-scale household surveys may also be necessary to determine the level of minimum subsistence and prepare detailed lists of the basic food and non-food necessities. As no such surveys are conducted by C&SD at present, there are difficulties in providing data support and technical assistance.		
2. Basic needs	Relatively high	Relatively low	Relatively low	Relatively low	Relatively high
Major merits	Largely similar to Approach (1). Compared with Approach (1), the definition of poverty is about meeting basic needs than merely minimum subsistence. Thus, the coverage of the basket of goods and services required is wider and the definition of poverty is broader.				
Major limitations	Regular updates needed: compared with Approach (1), the basic needs tend to change over time and social developments and thus have to be reviewed and updated regularly. Otherwise, they may fail to reflect the latest socio-economic structural changes.	Largely similar to Approach (1). Apart from basic food, the basket of necessities also covers other goods and services required in daily life, which may vary considerably according to the local social, cultural and economic developments. This will result in larger variations in the basic needs for different places, making international comparison more difficult.	Same as Approach (1). Substantial data support may be required as both the basic needs as well as the level of minimum subsistence have to be determined.	Same as Approach (1). Moreover, meeting basic needs will require more non-food goods and services such as clothing, telephone, education and medical services. With a broader coverage, it may take more time to discuss and determine which types of goods and services should be classified as necessities.	Same as Approach (1). This approach first sets out the goods and services necessary for meeting basic needs and then expresses them in monetary terms for measurement. Those living below this level will be regarded as poor. This concept is easy for the public to understand.
- average CSSA payment	Relatively high	Relatively low	Relatively high	Relatively high	Relatively high
Major merits	Ditto.		Data readily available: unlike Approach (2), data on the average CSSA payment is readily available, provided that there is no need to re-estimate the basic needs. The Government would take into account inflation or deflation as reflected by the Social Security Assistance Index of Prices and adjust standard rates under CSSA on an annual basis.	Precedents available: unlike Approach (2), this approach was adopted by the former CoP for estimating poor population. Thus, this should involve less additional resources than Approach (1) and Approach (2).	Same as Approach (2). Given that CSSA has been implemented for many years, the public is more familiar with its rationale, calculations of assistance payable and actual operation. The Government also estimated poor population on this basis in the past. Therefore, adopting this approach to measure poverty should be easier for the public to understand.

Table A.4: Assessment of the feasibility and practicability of mainstream poverty line approaches (Cont'd)

Five guiding principles					
Approach	Measurability	International comparability	Data support	Cost-effectiveness	
2. Basic needs – average CSSA payment (Cont'd)	Relatively high	Relatively low	Relatively high	Relatively high	Relatively High
Major limitations	There are diverse views in the society concerning whether the level of CSSA payment can reflect the basic needs.				
3. At a percentage of median / average income	Relatively high	Relatively high	Relatively high	Relatively high	Relatively High
Major merits	<p>Measurable: Measuring poverty using a percentage of median or average income is based on the concept of relative poverty. Unlike absolute poverty, which merely defines a level of minimum subsistence, relative poverty assesses whether the lower segments of society can enjoy the same living standards as the general public.</p>	<p>Widely accepted internationally: Most advanced economies (e.g. OECD and EU) are using Approach (3), which is based on the concept of relative poverty in setting the main poverty line. Approach (3) is therefore more internationally comparable and more in line with the development of Hong Kong.</p>	<p>Compatible with existing data: At present, C&SD conducts two surveys on household income, namely the monthly GHS and the Population Census / By-census every 5 years (Latest data available: 2011 Population Census). Adopting household income as the basis for setting the poverty line enables GHS to provide more timely and appropriate support as well as data on other socio-economic characteristics of households for analysis. The data collection work should not bring undue burden to relevant departments. GHS conducted by C&SD collects data on basic income and other socio-economic characteristics of households on a regular basis. It can therefore provide input for the setting of the poverty line and the estimation of different types of household income.</p>	<p>Substantial additional resources is not necessary: This approach is more cost-effective because it basically does not require substantial additional resources to carry out studies and surveys, and can be updated annually. Bureaux / departments concerned will have more time to compile data on the numbers of beneficiaries of various poverty alleviation measures for assessing policy effectiveness.</p>	<p>Easy to understand: The setting of the poverty line at a certain percentage of median household income should be simple and easy enough for the public to understand. The relative poverty line is not a fixed absolute living standard, i.e. the level of minimum subsistence, but will adjust in accordance with the level of economic development.</p>
Major limitations	<p>The poor population always exists: Under the concept of relative poverty, the setting of the poverty line on the basis of median household income indicates that poor population would always exist under general conditions. Even if there is an across-the-board economic growth, a lesser income growth at the grassroots level relative to the overall level may still lead to an increase in poor population and the poverty rate.</p>				
					<p>A commonly-used basis in the community: Some NGOs in Hong Kong (such as Oxfam and HKCSS) have been using a similar approach for poverty estimates for public information and the approach has been well recognised.</p>

A3 Major Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A3.1 The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Haughton and Khandker (2009) and the Rio Group (2006).

Table A.5: Major quantitative indicators of the poverty line

Indicator	Detailed definition
1. Poverty incidence	<p>Poverty incidence (n) can be divided into the following two categories:</p> <p>(i) Number of poor households (k): the number of households with household income below the poverty line.</p> <p>(ii) Poor population (q): the number of persons living in poor households.</p> <p>Poverty incidence is the main indicator to measure the extent of poverty.</p>
2. Poverty rate	<p>Poverty rate (H_p) is the proportion of poor population (q) to total population living in domestic households (N_p):</p> $H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$
3. Total poverty gap	<p>Total poverty gap (G_t) is the sum of the difference between the income (y_i) of each poor household (k_i) and the poverty line (z):</p> $G_t = \sum_{i=1}^k (z - y_i)$ <p>It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator to measure the depth of poverty.</p>
4. Average poverty gap	<p>Average poverty gap (G_a) is the total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households (k):</p> $G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$ <p>The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.</p>

A4 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations

A4.1 As mentioned in **Section 2.I(b)** of **Chapter 2**, household income is employed as the basic measurement unit of the poverty line. **Box 2.1** also points out that pre-intervention household income is used to draw the poverty line. Such income, currently available from GHS of C&SD, only includes household members' own employment and investment income, and other cash income not from welfare transfer (i.e. basic income).

A4.2 Given one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation measures, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs generally describe the coverage of these policy intervention items (**Table A.6**) and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

A4.I Policy Items Included in the Estimation of Main Poverty Statistics

(a) Taxation

A4.3 Taxation includes (i) salaries tax, (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent paid by households.

A4.4 The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of GHS on their household members' employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on reported rental income. The imputation of rates and Government rent are based primarily on the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: the administrative records provided by the Housing Authority and Housing Society; private housing: the 2011 Population Census results).

(b) Recurrent cash benefits

A4.5 Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following types:

- **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA²⁹ and DA. As some GHS respondents are not willing to reveal their social security status of receiving CSSA, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and SWD's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households; and
- **Other recurrent cash benefits:** refer to other Government

29 OALA was implemented on 1 December, 2012.

measures that provide cash assistance to eligible households / persons, such as: Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students, WITS Scheme, etc. Since existing surveys for the provision of relevant data of these measures are not available, it is necessary for the corresponding bureaux / departments to provide relevant information from administrative records, including the number of benefited persons / households and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income, age profiles of residents, etc.) for C&SD's data imputation. The amount of benefits will be imputed to the income of households / persons estimated to be the beneficiaries.

A4.II Policy Items Regarded as Supplementary Information

(a) Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A4.6 The Government has provided quite a number of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) to the public in recent years. Although CoP considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent measures on poverty should still be provided as supplementary information. The estimation methodology of the benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits. **Box 4.1** of the Report provides an overview of the poverty statistics after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits for reference.

(b) Means-tested in-kind benefits

A4.7 Whilst CoP considered that the core analytical framework should focus on the impact of recurrent cash policies, it also agreed that means-tested in-kind benefits are also important poverty alleviation measures and thus their effectiveness should also be evaluated as a reference for policy analysis. **Box 4.2** and **Box 5.1** provide the analysis of poverty statistics after taking these means-tested in-kind benefits into account.

A4.8 Besides the estimation of means-tested in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision, the amount of other means-tested in-kind benefits are also imputed by C&SD based on the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries (persons / households) extracted from the administrative records of the respective bureaux and departments. The amount of benefits will then be imputed to the income of the eligible individuals / households.

A4.9 The estimation methodology of PRH benefit is controversial. It also contributes substantially to the sum of all in-kind benefits to be estimated. Please refer to **Appendix 5** for details.

Table A.6: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP**



Notes: □ Included in the estimation of main poverty figures. □ Estimated as supplementary information.
 (**) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2012. (~) Schemes under CCF.

A4.III Measures Not Included

A4.10 For universal in-kind benefits without means tests, such as public medical services and education, CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and all citizens in the general public are able to enjoy.

A4.IV Limitations

A4.11 CoP understood that estimations of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:

- (i) **Estimation subject to statistical errors:** data inconsistencies exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from GHS and administrative records. Also, detailed information regarding some benefit items to be estimated (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of recipients) is unavailable. All these could give rise to statistical errors;
- (ii) **Estimation results involve randomness:** due to data limitations of GHS (e.g. data on household assets are unavailable), it is not possible to identify exactly the eligible individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from administrative records. Only individuals / households with characteristics closest to the eligibility criteria will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation outcomes;
- (iii) **Time series data before 2009 are unavailable:** due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and
- (iv) **Figures different from those regularly released by the Government:** all the estimations in this Report are tailor-made for the setting of poverty line and its analytical framework, altering the original household income distributions. Hence, the related statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the "Quarterly Report on General Household Survey" regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data should not be compared due to their differences in estimation methodologies.

A4.12 Due to the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretations of the statistics.

A5 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations

A5.1 As illustrated in **Box 4.2**, apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided various means-tested in-kind benefits, with PRH provision being the most important one. In fact, the share of PRH in total number of quarters in Hong Kong is higher than that in some developed economies³⁰. PRH could undoubtedly alleviate the burden of the grassroots and its effectiveness in alleviating poverty is undisputable. Thus, CoP agreed that its policy effectiveness should also be assessed as supplementary information.

A5.I Estimation Methodology

A5.2 As households in PRH do not obtain actual cash transfers, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimate the amount of housing benefits. The concept is that if a PRH unit was leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the amount of the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost of PRH provision to the Government and the housing benefit enjoyed by the household.

A5.3 This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost, in line with the mainstream international practice (such as OECD and EU). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted before as early as in 2007, when C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the estimation methodology for the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient). The approach has gained wide acceptance during consultation at that time.

A5.4 The estimation methodology of in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision is illustrated below (**Figure A.1**):

- (i) First, the whole territory is divided into some 4 000 street blocks. The two-year average of market rent³¹ of all PRH units in a street block is then estimated using information provided by R&VD while the two-year average of the actual rent paid by all PRH units in that street block is computed based on information from the Housing Department. The ratio between the two is the estimated average policy intervention ratio for all PRH units in that particular street

30 The share of public housing in the overall number of quarters in Hong Kong is 29%, much higher than that of other developed economies, including Denmark (19.0%), the UK (18.0%), France (17.0%), Germany (4.6%) and Spain (2.0%).

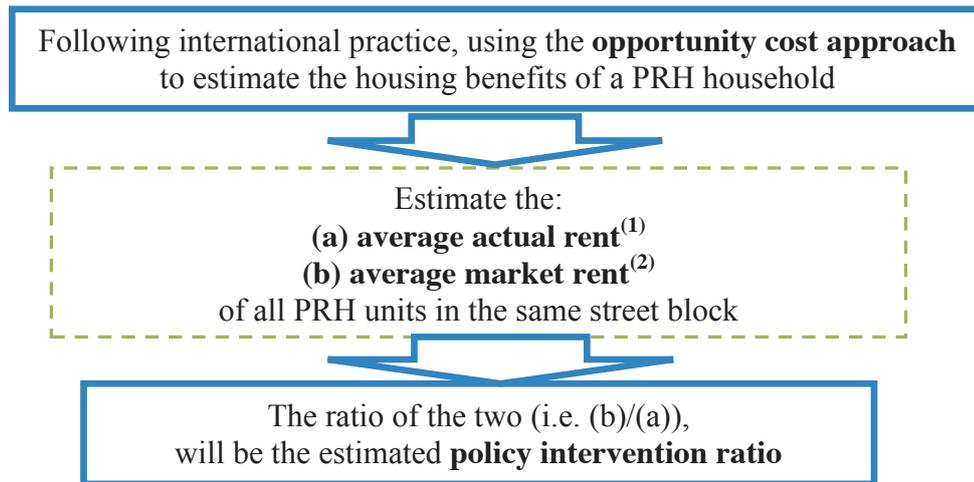
31 All rents are net of rates, Government rents and management fees.

block.

- (ii) The market rent of a PRH unit is imputed by multiplying the actual rent paid by the household collected from GHS by the corresponding average policy intervention ratio for that street block. The difference between the imputed market rent and actual rent paid by a particular household is the estimated housing benefit received by that household.

Figure A.1: Methodology of estimating the in-kind transfer of PRH provision

Step 1:



Step 2:

$$\text{PRH household's actual rent paid}^{(3)} \times (\text{Estimated ratio} - 1) = \text{Estimated housing benefits of a household in PRH}$$

Sources: (1) Housing Department; (2) Rating and Valuation Department; and (3) Census and Statistics Department.

A5.II Limitations

A5.5 CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

- (i) **The benefits are not real cash assistance:** to some extent, a rise in private rent would increase the estimated housing benefits imputed to PRH households, possibly lifting more households out of poverty. However, the disposable income in their "pockets" does not actually increase.
- (ii) **Estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions:** the estimation assumes a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but such assumption is not achievable.
- (iii) **Using the two-year average market rent:** concerning the estimation

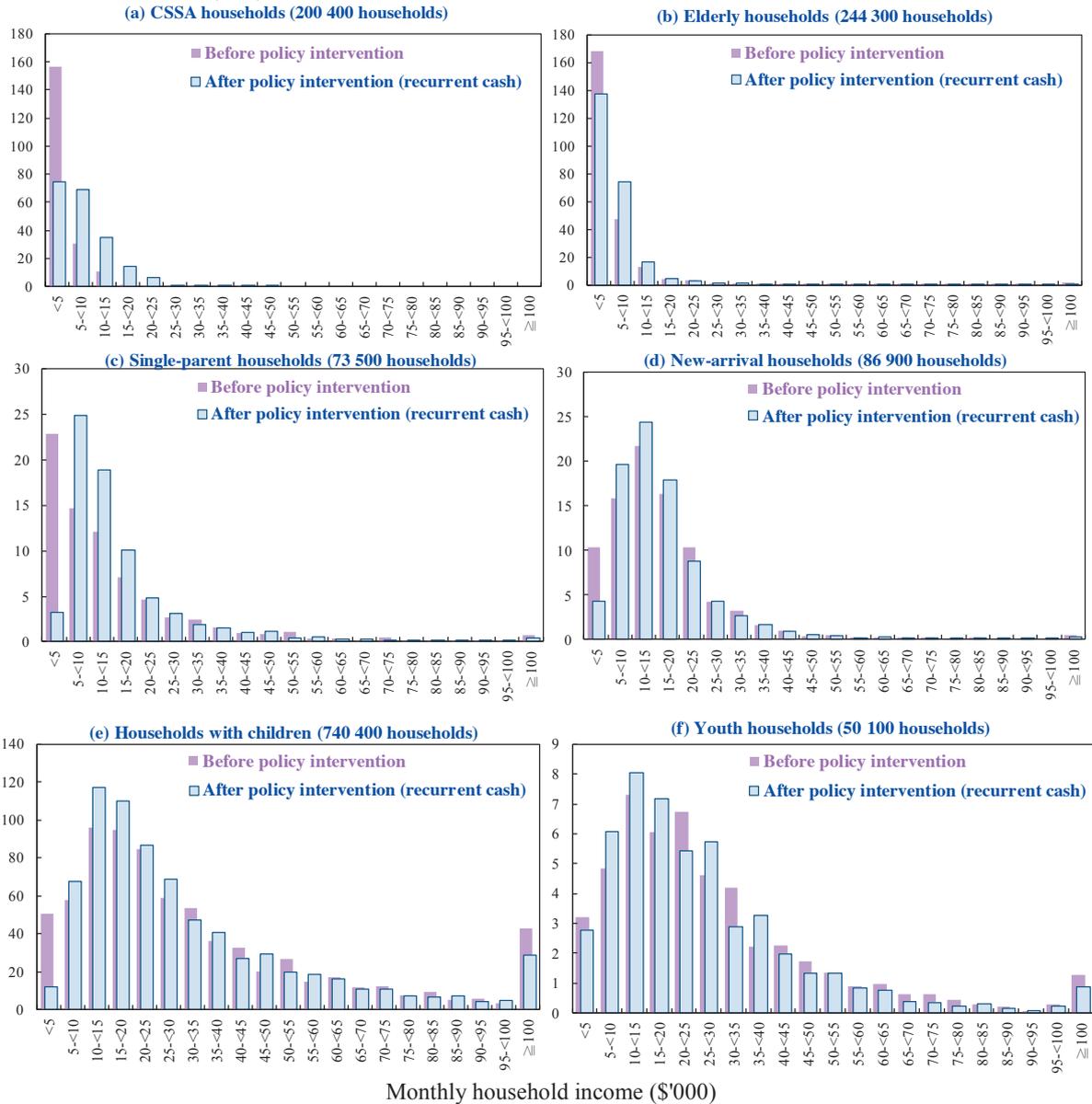
of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP examined whether the rent of a particular year, the average rent of the past two years or of several preceding years³² should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt taking a two-year average since most private rental flats are of a two-year lease at present. Whilst the choice inherits arbitrariness, the advantage is that the imputed housing benefits could broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat reduce short-term fluctuations.

32 Using the market rent of a particular year would allow the PRH benefits to better reflect the current situation but would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past several years can smoothen the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefit arisen from PRH provision. However, it would then fail to reflect the latest situation.

A6 Statistical Appendix - Income Distribution

Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution by selected household group, 2012

No. of households ('000)



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A6 Statistical Appendix - Poverty Indicators

A. Main Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2012
- (2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention
- (3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)

B. Supplementary Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2012
- (2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)
- (3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.
Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.
Poor households are defined by the poverty line below:

The poverty line by household size, 2009-2012
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	\$3,300	\$6,900	\$9,900	\$11,300	\$11,900	\$13,000
2010	\$3,300	\$7,000	\$10,000	\$11,800	\$12,300	\$13,500
2011	\$3,400	\$7,500	\$10,500	\$13,000	\$13,500	\$14,500
2012	\$3,600	\$7,700	\$11,500	\$14,300	\$14,800	\$15,800

- { } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- () Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in (poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant (poor) employed persons, in (poor) employed persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- (*) Other economically inactive persons include pregnant women, those who cannot work or do not seek work.
- (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 15 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 15 and 64.
- (#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
- (§) Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released due to large sampling errors.
- (-) Not applicable.
- (@) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within $\pm 0.05\%$ / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than \$50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.
There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.
Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.
Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.
All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A. Main Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2012	
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table A.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2012	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2012	
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)

A. Main Tables (Cont'd)

(3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)	
Table A.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table A.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2012	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2012	
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)

Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012				
(A) Before policy intervention								
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6				
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3				
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6				
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4				
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400				
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0				
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8				
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2				
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6				
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100				
Compared with the previous year								
	Change	% change						
(A) Before policy intervention								
I. Poor households ('000)			-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)			518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1
Monthly average gap (HK\$)			100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)			-1.0	-0.2	-6.5	-1.6	4.2	1.1
II. Poor population ('000)			-12.8	-1.2	-25.2	-2.4	12.4	1.2
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.3	-	-0.5	-	@	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)			39.8	0.3	871.5	6.8	1,106.3	8.1
Monthly average gap (HK\$)			@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9

Table A.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2010	2011	2012				
(A) Before policy intervention								
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6				
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3				
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6				
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4				
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400				
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0				
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8				
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2				
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6				
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100				
	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention							
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-130.2	-24.3	-131.5	-24.8	-137.6	-25.5
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-291.4	-22.0	-289.6	-22.4	-294.5	-22.4
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,113.2	-50.5	-13,190.5	-49.1	-13,990.8	-48.6
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-34.7	-1,400	-32.3	-1,400	-31.0

Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)

Before policy intervention	No. of households ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	10.3	2.0
I. Household size						
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	4.9	3.5
2-person	172.3	170.1	171.2	170.8	-0.4	-0.2
3-person	115.8	111.6	103.0	110.7	7.7	7.5
4-person	85.9	82.7	81.1	81.2	0.2	0.2
5-person	23.7	24.6	24.3	23.0	-1.3	-5.4
6-person+	9.7	8.9	9.1	8.4	-0.7	-7.6
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	206.7	207.3	202.2	194.8	-7.4	-3.7
Elderly households	158.4	166.8	167.6	172.3	4.7	2.8
Single-parent households	41.4	40.5	36.9	37.6	0.6	1.8
New-arrival households	37.8	30.6	32.3	34.1	1.8	5.7
Households with children	183.2	172.2	165.2	167.9	2.7	1.6
Youth households	2.8	2.5	2.7	3.3	0.7	25.8
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	288.4	302.0	305.4	310.6	5.2	1.7
Working households	213.2	201.8	199.0	205.7	6.7	3.4
Unemployed households	39.4	31.7	25.9	24.4	-1.5	-6.0
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	284.3	286.2	279.9	289.3	9.4	3.4
Subsidised sale flats	64.4	60.2	56.8	60.9	4.1	7.3
Private permanent housing	185.7	181.5	185.6	185.4	-0.2	-0.1
Owner-occupiers	130.0	134.5	135.2	131.6	-3.6	-2.7
- with mortgages or loans	16.2	10.9	12.2	12.0	-0.2	-1.2
Tenants	42.3	34.9	36.3	39.5	3.2	8.9
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	10.6	6.0	4.7	5.4	0.7	15.7
Temporary housing	6.7	7.6	8.0	5.0	-3.0	-37.7
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	14.2	14.0	13.2	14.5	1.2	9.3
Wan Chai	8.6	9.7	9.0	9.6	0.6	6.9
Eastern	36.5	37.1	38.2	39.2	0.9	2.5
Southern	16.5	16.4	15.3	16.0	0.7	4.8
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	22.9	25.0	25.7	0.6	2.5
Sham Shui Po	39.2	37.9	39.7	39.8	0.1	0.2
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	24.8	25.1	0.4	1.4
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	41.4	38.1	41.6	3.4	9.0
Kwun Tong	62.0	64.3	60.6	64.2	3.6	5.9
Kwai Tsing	47.8	48.6	47.2	44.7	-2.5	-5.3
Tsuen Wan	20.9	18.5	19.1	19.7	0.5	2.8
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.6	39.3	40.2	0.9	2.2
Yuen Long	48.8	50.3	47.0	49.5	2.5	5.3
North	25.0	24.0	25.1	24.1	-1.0	-4.0
Tai Po	18.5	18.2	17.7	16.7	-1.0	-5.8
Sha Tin	39.2	37.8	38.5	39.1	0.6	1.6
Sai Kung	21.2	18.9	20.7	20.9	0.2	1.0
Islands	12.7	10.7	11.5	10.1	-1.4	-12.4

Table A2.2: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)

Before policy intervention	No. of persons ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	%change
Overall	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	17.4	1.3
I. Household size						
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	4.9	3.5
2-person	344.6	340.1	342.5	341.6	-0.9	-0.2
3-person	347.5	334.9	309.0	332.0	23.1	7.5
4-person	343.4	330.7	324.2	324.9	0.7	0.2
5-person	118.4	123.0	121.4	114.8	-6.6	-5.4
6-person+	60.8	55.6	56.2	52.3	-3.9	-6.9
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	471.3	471.8	456.1	416.3	-39.8	-8.7
Elderly households	225.4	238.9	239.2	248.0	8.8	3.7
Single-parent households	116.5	114.9	106.7	106.7	@	@
New-arrival households	133.2	108.9	115.4	119.7	4.3	3.8
Households with children	670.7	630.3	612.3	613.9	1.6	0.3
Youth households	3.7	3.5	4.1	4.8	0.6	15.4
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	519.0	543.4	542.4	548.9	6.6	1.2
Working households	725.2	694.3	685.7	702.1	16.5	2.4
Unemployed households	104.2	84.3	66.9	61.3	-5.7	-8.5
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	727.3	725.4	704.2	723.6	19.4	2.8
Subsidised sale flats	170.7	158.0	147.3	154.7	7.4	5.0
Private permanent housing	436.1	422.0	426.3	423.3	-3.0	-0.7
Owner-occupiers	304.5	305.6	309.9	295.6	-14.3	-4.6
- with mortgages or loans	48.3	33.5	37.9	35.3	-2.6	-6.9
Tenants	108.0	95.5	91.3	101.1	9.8	10.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	18.2	10.7	8.2	9.7	1.5	18.1
Temporary housing	14.3	16.5	17.1	10.7	-6.4	-37.4
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	30.4	31.0	28.4	29.8	1.4	4.8
Wan Chai	17.7	18.5	18.1	19.5	1.4	7.7
Eastern	85.7	84.3	88.7	90.0	1.3	1.4
Southern	40.5	37.6	37.1	38.5	1.4	3.8
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	52.2	56.2	56.8	0.7	1.2
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.2	90.7	94.1	3.4	3.8
Kowloon City	58.8	56.8	58.9	59.0	0.1	0.2
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	100.2	92.9	101.3	8.4	9.1
Kwun Tong	148.0	155.9	145.5	157.4	11.9	8.2
Kwai Tsing	122.5	125.1	118.8	115.1	-3.7	-3.1
Tsuen Wan	51.1	46.7	48.1	46.0	-2.1	-4.4
Tuen Mun	106.2	99.6	97.1	95.9	-1.1	-1.2
Yuen Long	136.6	136.2	127.3	132.1	4.8	3.8
North	67.6	64.7	62.6	60.8	-1.9	-3.0
Tai Po	47.4	45.2	43.0	40.2	-2.8	-6.5
Sha Tin	100.2	98.3	94.7	94.6	-0.1	-0.1
Sai Kung	60.6	49.6	54.7	55.3	0.6	1.1
Islands	32.5	29.9	32.2	25.8	-6.4	-19.8

Table A2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)

Before policy intervention	Share in the corresponding group (%)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	@	-
I. Household size						
1-person	35.0	35.2	34.9	35.4	0.5	-
2-person	28.7	27.9	27.5	26.8	-0.7	-
3-person	19.6	18.5	16.6	17.5	0.9	-
4-person	16.9	16.2	16.0	16.3	0.3	-
5-person	15.4	16.1	16.2	15.4	-0.8	-
6-person+	16.2	16.1	16.4	14.5	-1.9	-
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.7	96.4	-0.3	-
Elderly households	74.6	74.5	72.8	72.1	-0.7	-
Single-parent households	50.5	51.2	50.1	49.9	-0.2	-
New-arrival households	41.0	40.7	39.7	39.9	0.2	-
Households with children	22.7	21.8	21.5	21.8	0.3	-
Youth households	4.7	4.3	5.1	6.0	0.9	-
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.7	77.9	77.4	-0.5	-
Working households	12.6	12.0	11.7	11.9	0.2	-
Unemployed households	86.5	84.2	83.7	84.3	0.6	-
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	36.7	36.3	35.1	35.2	0.1	-
Subsidised sale flats	14.3	13.2	12.7	13.4	0.7	-
Private permanent housing	13.2	12.6	12.5	12.3	-0.2	-
Owner-occupiers	12.6	12.7	12.5	12.1	-0.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.5	3.4	3.7	3.5	-0.2	-
Tenants	15.4	12.6	12.4	12.8	0.4	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	46.6	43.1	42.7	48.4	5.7	-
Temporary housing	31.0	36.7	40.5	29.1	-11.4	-
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	13.4	13.5	12.8	13.2	0.4	-
Wan Chai	12.7	13.2	13.5	14.4	0.9	-
Eastern	15.6	15.4	16.2	16.4	0.2	-
Southern	16.1	15.0	14.8	15.5	0.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	18.4	19.7	19.5	-0.2	-
Sham Shui Po	26.8	26.1	25.5	25.9	0.4	-
Kowloon City	17.7	17.2	17.3	17.1	-0.2	-
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	24.8	22.9	24.8	1.9	-
Kwun Tong	25.9	26.6	24.4	25.9	1.5	-
Kwai Tsing	24.9	25.5	24.3	23.7	-0.6	-
Tsuen Wan	18.5	17.0	16.9	16.1	-0.8	-
Tuen Mun	22.6	21.1	20.8	20.5	-0.3	-
Yuen Long	26.1	25.6	23.0	23.7	0.7	-
North	23.3	22.0	21.5	20.7	-0.8	-
Tai Po	17.3	16.4	15.5	14.4	-1.1	-
Sha Tin	17.4	16.8	16.1	15.9	-0.2	-
Sai Kung	15.5	12.5	13.4	13.5	0.1	-
Islands	23.4	21.3	24.6	19.2	-5.4	-

**Table A.2.4: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

Before policy intervention	HK\$Mn				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	1,906.6	7.1
I. Household size						
1-person	4,085.5	4,263.7	4,576.5	5,043.9	467.4	10.2
2-person	8,892.2	9,123.4	9,863.9	10,178.4	314.5	3.2
3-person	6,137.1	6,106.2	5,643.3	6,551.3	908.0	16.1
4-person	4,389.5	4,544.4	4,743.6	4,922.0	178.4	3.8
5-person	1,289.4	1,347.6	1,415.1	1,466.5	51.4	3.6
6-person+	630.7	557.7	649.3	636.3	-13.1	-2.0
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,631.1	12,862.5	13,360.8	498.3	3.9
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,046.5	7,430.1	8,159.2	729.2	9.8
Single-parent households	2,807.5	3,052.8	2,881.1	3,044.7	163.6	5.7
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,693.9	1,784.1	2,044.3	260.2	14.6
Households with children	10,122.8	9,976.9	10,043.5	10,802.2	758.8	7.6
Youth households	83.9	81.4	90.3	121.5	31.2	34.5
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	16,619.2	17,615.8	19,012.0	1,396.2	7.9
Working households	7,254.4	7,062.2	7,295.8	7,881.9	586.0	8.0
Unemployed households	2,693.5	2,261.6	1,980.1	1,904.5	-75.6	-3.8
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	13,541.2	13,829.5	14,293.7	15,536.2	1,242.5	8.7
Subsidised sale flats	2,689.2	2,684.3	2,651.0	2,962.4	311.4	11.7
Private permanent housing	8,871.7	9,080.0	9,577.0	10,029.3	452.3	4.7
Owner-occupiers	6,283.4	6,718.5	7,031.0	7,164.7	133.7	1.9
- with mortgages or loans	701.5	493.3	554.3	594.2	39.9	7.2
Tenants	2,051.4	1,826.7	1,935.2	2,196.2	260.9	13.5
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	440.5	247.9	200.2	277.6	77.5	38.7
Temporary housing	322.3	349.1	370.1	270.4	-99.7	-26.9
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	667.6	692.4	729.3	776.0	46.8	6.4
Wan Chai	412.7	515.4	460.9	524.8	63.9	13.9
Eastern	1,678.7	1,787.4	1,937.0	2,083.7	146.7	7.6
Southern	740.3	741.4	751.2	811.2	60.0	8.0
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,096.6	1,311.3	1,350.7	39.4	3.0
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,894.4	1,942.7	2,143.4	200.7	10.3
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,231.5	1,267.1	1,402.0	134.9	10.7
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,865.5	1,853.1	2,143.4	290.3	15.7
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,089.8	3,097.1	3,547.9	450.7	14.6
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,304.2	2,255.8	2,354.7	98.9	4.4
Tsuen Wan	922.4	849.6	926.8	1,061.0	134.2	14.5
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	1,932.9	2,018.6	2,000.4	-18.2	-0.9
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,600.1	2,499.9	2,664.9	165.0	6.6
North	1,274.2	1,220.7	1,271.8	1,322.7	50.9	4.0
Tai Po	897.7	895.0	932.4	964.3	31.9	3.4
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,769.2	1,920.1	2,083.9	163.8	8.5
Sai Kung	969.1	904.2	1,050.7	1,042.4	-8.3	-0.8
Islands	627.4	552.6	666.1	520.9	-145.2	-21.8

**Table A.2.5: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

Before policy intervention	HK\$				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	200	5.0
I. Household size						
1-person	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	200	6.5
2-person	4,300	4,500	4,800	5,000	200	3.4
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,600	4,900	400	8.0
4-person	4,300	4,600	4,900	5,000	200	3.5
5-person	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,300	500	9.6
6-person+	5,400	5,200	6,000	6,300	400	6.0
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	5,000	5,100	5,300	5,700	400	7.8
Elderly households	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	300	6.8
Single-parent households	5,600	6,300	6,500	6,700	300	3.9
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	4,600	5,000	400	8.4
Households with children	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,400	300	5.8
Youth households	2,500	2,700	2,800	3,000	200	6.9
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,600	4,800	5,100	300	6.1
Working households	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,200	100	4.5
Unemployed households	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,500	100	2.3
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	4,000	4,000	4,300	4,500	200	5.2
Subsidised sale flats	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,100	200	4.2
Private permanent housing	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,500	200	4.8
Owner-occupiers	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,500	200	4.7
- with mortgages or loans	3,600	3,800	3,800	4,100	300	8.5
Tenants	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	200	4.2
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3,500	3,500	3,600	4,300	700	19.9
Temporary housing	4,000	3,800	3,900	4,500	700	17.4
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	3,900	4,100	4,600	4,500	-100	-2.6
Wan Chai	4,000	4,400	4,300	4,500	300	6.6
Eastern	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,400	200	5.0
Southern	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,200	100	3.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,400	@	@
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,500	400	10.1
Kowloon City	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,700	400	9.1
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	3,800	4,000	4,300	200	6.1
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,600	300	8.2
Kwai Tsing	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,400	400	10.2
Tsuen Wan	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,500	500	11.3
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,100	-100	-3.0
Yuen Long	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,500	100	1.3
North	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,600	400	8.3
Tai Po	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,800	400	9.8
Sha Tin	3,900	3,900	4,200	4,400	300	6.8
Sai Kung	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,100	-100	-1.8
Islands	4,100	4,300	4,800	4,300	-500	-10.7

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2012 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	194.8	172.3	37.6	34.1	167.9	3.3	540.6	-
II. Poor population ('000)	416.3	248.0	106.7	119.7	613.9	4.8	1312.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{96.4%}	{72.1%}	{49.9%}	{39.9%}	{21.8%}	{6.0%}	{19.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	13,360.8	8,159.2	3,044.7	2,044.3	10,802.2	121.5	28,798.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,700	3,900	6,700	5,000	5,400	3,000	4,400	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	53.2 (27.3%)	3.2 (1.9%)	18.5 (49.3%)	26.4 (77.4%)	124.7 (74.2%)	1.3 (39.2%)	230.1 (42.6%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	40.2 (20.6%)	3.1 (1.8%)	16.5 (44.0%)	24.6 (72.0%)	116.4 (69.3%)	0.7 (20.6%)	205.7 (38.0%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	13.0 (6.7%)	§	2.0 (5.3%)	1.9 (5.4%)	8.3 (5.0%)	0.6 (18.6%)	24.4 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	141.7 (72.7%)	169.1 (98.1%)	19.1 (50.7%)	7.7 (22.6%)	43.2 (25.8%)	2.0 (60.8%)	310.6 (57.4%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	194.8 (100.0%)	61.4 (35.6%)	27.4 (73.0%)	9.7 (28.3%)	62.9 (37.5%)	0.5 (16.2%)	194.8 (36.0%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	-	110.9 (64.4%)	10.1 (27.0%)	24.5 (71.7%)	105.0 (62.5%)	2.8 (83.8%)	345.8 (64.0%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	71.4 (41.4%)	3.2 (8.5%)	7.3 (21.3%)	35.5 (21.1%)	1.7 (52.1%)	168.7 (31.2%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	9.6 (5.6%)	0.6 (1.6%)	1.0 (3.1%)	5.4 (3.2%)	§	24.1 (4.5%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	153.3 (78.7%)	85.4 (49.6%)	26.7 (71.0%)	21.5 (63.1%)	102.6 (61.1%)	0.6 (17.2%)	289.3 (53.5%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	4.7 (2.4%)	19.4 (11.3%)	1.7 (4.6%)	1.8 (5.3%)	15.7 (9.3%)	0.3 (10.1%)	60.9 (11.3%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	0.6 (0.3%)	0.8 (0.5%)	0.3 (0.9%)	0.5 (1.3%)	3.8 (2.3%)	§	7.9 (1.5%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	35.6 (18.2%)	65.8 (38.2%)	9.1 (24.1%)	10.3 (30.1%)	48.2 (28.7%)	2.3 (68.7%)	185.4 (34.3%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	6.7 (3.4%)	52.3 (30.3%)	3.1 (8.1%)	3.1 (9.2%)	25.6 (15.3%)	0.7 (20.0%)	131.6 (24.3%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	§	0.8 (0.4%)	0.4 (1.1%)	0.6 (1.8%)	5.4 (3.2%)	§	12.0 (2.2%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	27.5 (14.1%)	7.1 (4.1%)	5.6 (14.9%)	6.6 (19.4%)	19.9 (11.8%)	0.9 (27.4%)	39.5 (7.3%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	4.4 (2.3%)	2.0 (1.2%)	0.7 (1.9%)	0.8 (2.2%)	2.0 (1.2%)	§	5.4 (1.0%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.3 (0.7%)	1.7 (1.0%)	§	0.5 (1.5%)	1.5 (0.9%)	§	5.0 (0.9%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.5 (0.2%)	8.1 (4.7%)	0.6 (1.7%)	§	3.8 (2.2%)	§	15.9 (2.9%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	9.7 (5.0%)	§	3.4 (9.0%)	34.1 (100.0%)	27.9 (16.6%)	§	34.1 (6.3%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	62.9 (32.3%)	-	37.6 (100.0%)	27.9 (81.7%)	167.9 (100.0%)	-	167.9 (31.1%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.4	2.8	3.5	3.7	1.4	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	2,200	8,300	8,500	1,000	3,000	20,000

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2012 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	230.1	205.7	24.4	310.6	540.6	-
II. Poor population ('000)	763.4	702.1	61.3	548.9	1312.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.8%}	{11.9%}	{84.3%}	{77.4%}	{19.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,786.4	7,881.9	1,904.5	19,012.0	28,798.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,500	3,200	6,500	5,100	4,400	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	230.1 (100.0%)	205.7 (100.0%)	24.4 (100.0%)	-	230.1 (42.6%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	205.7 (89.4%)	205.7 (100.0%)	-	-	205.7 (38.0%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	24.4 (10.6%)	-	24.4 (100.0%)	-	24.4 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	310.6 (100.0%)	310.6 (57.4%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	53.2 (23.1%)	40.2 (19.5%)	13.0 (53.4%)	141.7 (45.6%)	194.8 (36.0%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	176.9 (76.9%)	165.5 (80.5%)	11.4 (46.6%)	168.9 (54.4%)	345.8 (64.0%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	56.2 (24.4%)	49.2 (23.9%)	7.0 (28.9%)	112.5 (36.2%)	168.7 (31.2%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	10.0 (4.3%)	8.8 (4.3%)	1.2 (4.8%)	14.1 (4.5%)	24.1 (4.5%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	133.3 (57.9%)	120.7 (58.7%)	12.6 (51.6%)	156.0 (50.2%)	289.3 (53.5%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	27.6 (12.0%)	25.4 (12.4%)	2.2 (9.0%)	33.3 (10.7%)	60.9 (11.3%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	5.7 (2.5%)	5.4 (2.6%)	0.3 (1.4%)	2.1 (0.7%)	7.9 (1.5%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	67.5 (29.3%)	58.0 (28.2%)	9.5 (39.0%)	117.9 (38.0%)	185.4 (34.3%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	44.6 (19.4%)	38.7 (18.8%)	5.9 (24.1%)	87.0 (28.0%)	131.6 (24.3%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	7.9 (3.4%)	6.6 (3.2%)	1.3 (5.2%)	4.2 (1.3%)	12.0 (2.2%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	19.3 (8.4%)	16.2 (7.9%)	3.1 (12.5%)	20.2 (6.5%)	39.5 (7.3%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1.4 (0.6%)	1.2 (0.6%)	0.3 (1.2%)	3.9 (1.3%)	5.4 (1.0%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.7 (0.7%)	1.6 (0.8%)	§	3.3 (1.1%)	5.0 (0.9%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	3.6 (1.6%)	3.1 (1.5%)	0.5 (1.9%)	12.3 (4.0%)	15.9 (2.9%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	26.4 (11.5%)	24.6 (11.9%)	1.9 (7.6%)	7.7 (2.5%)	34.1 (6.3%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	124.7 (54.2%)	116.4 (56.6%)	8.3 (34.2%)	43.2 (13.9%)	167.9 (31.1%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.5	1.8	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	1.2	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	9,000	9,000	200	@	3,000	20,000

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2012 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	14.5	9.6	39.2	16.0	25.7	39.8	540.6	-
II. Poor population ('000)	29.8	19.5	90.0	38.5	56.8	94.1	1312.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.2%}	{14.4%}	{16.4%}	{15.5%}	{19.5%}	{25.9%}	{19.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	776.0	524.8	2,083.7	811.2	1,350.7	2,143.4	28,798.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,500	4,500	4,400	4,200	4,400	4,500	4,400	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	4.1 (28.0%)	2.8 (29.5%)	13.7 (35.0%)	6.5 (40.5%)	9.1 (35.6%)	15.6 (39.3%)	230.1 (42.6%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	3.5 (24.1%)	2.2 (23.2%)	12.6 (32.2%)	6.0 (37.2%)	8.3 (32.2%)	13.8 (34.6%)	205.7 (38.0%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	0.6 (3.9%)	0.6 (6.3%)	1.1 (2.8%)	0.5 (3.3%)	0.9 (3.4%)	1.9 (4.7%)	24.4 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	10.4 (72.0%)	6.8 (70.5%)	25.5 (65.0%)	9.5 (59.5%)	16.5 (64.4%)	24.2 (60.7%)	310.6 (57.4%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	1.7 (11.7%)	1.4 (14.3%)	10.9 (27.8%)	4.6 (28.8%)	7.0 (27.2%)	17.8 (44.8%)	194.8 (36.0%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	12.8 (88.3%)	8.3 (85.7%)	28.3 (72.2%)	11.4 (71.2%)	18.7 (72.8%)	22.0 (55.2%)	345.8 (64.0%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.0 (62.4%)	4.9 (50.4%)	14.7 (37.6%)	5.6 (34.8%)	10.0 (39.0%)	10.2 (25.7%)	168.7 (31.2%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.6 (3.8%)	0.8 (8.0%)	2.0 (5.2%)	0.5 (3.2%)	1.6 (6.2%)	2.1 (5.2%)	24.1 (4.5%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	1.1 (7.8%)	-	15.9 (40.5%)	9.4 (58.5%)	1.5 (5.7%)	22.7 (57.0%)	289.3 (53.5%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	-	-	4.4 (11.2%)	2.4 (14.7%)	0.7 (2.7%)	1.5 (3.7%)	60.9 (11.3%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	-	-	0.7 (1.9%)	0.6 (3.5%)	§	0.4 (1.0%)	7.9 (1.5%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	13.3 (92.2%)	9.6 (99.6%)	18.9 (48.1%)	4.1 (25.4%)	23.3 (90.9%)	15.5 (39.0%)	185.4 (34.3%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	10.3 (71.2%)	7.4 (76.7%)	14.3 (36.6%)	3.2 (19.8%)	15.6 (60.7%)	8.6 (21.5%)	131.6 (24.3%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.4 (2.9%)	§	0.8 (2.1%)	0.6 (3.9%)	0.7 (2.6%)	1.0 (2.5%)	12.0 (2.2%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	2.1 (14.7%)	1.6 (16.4%)	2.9 (7.4%)	0.6 (3.6%)	6.7 (26.0%)	5.9 (14.8%)	39.5 (7.3%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	0.4 (2.8%)	0.7 (7.0%)	0.4 (1.0%)	§	1.6 (6.3%)	1.0 (2.5%)	5.4 (1.0%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	§	§	§	§	§	§	5.0 (0.9%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.9 (6.2%)	1.2 (12.6%)	1.7 (4.3%)	0.7 (4.1%)	1.5 (5.8%)	0.9 (2.2%)	15.9 (2.9%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	0.5 (3.4%)	§	1.5 (3.8%)	0.4 (2.5%)	1.6 (6.2%)	3.7 (9.4%)	34.1 (6.3%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	2.2 (14.9%)	1.4 (14.6%)	8.2 (21.0%)	3.7 (23.4%)	7.0 (27.2%)	11.8 (29.7%)	167.9 (31.1%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	2.0	2.3	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	1,100	@	3,000	3,500	2,000	2,400	3,000	20,000

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2012 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	25.1	41.6	64.2	44.7	19.7	40.2	540.6	-
II. Poor population ('000)	59.0	101.3	157.4	115.1	46.0	95.9	1312.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{17.1%}	{24.8%}	{25.9%}	{23.7%}	{16.1%}	{20.5%}	{19.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,402.0	2,143.4	3,547.9	2,354.7	1,061.0	2,000.4	28,798.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,700	4,300	4,600	4,400	4,500	4,100	4,400	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	9.7 (38.5%)	18.5 (44.6%)	27.2 (42.3%)	21.4 (47.9%)	7.3 (37.2%)	19.1 (47.5%)	230.1 (42.6%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	8.3 (33.0%)	16.4 (39.5%)	24.7 (38.5%)	19.7 (44.0%)	6.5 (33.2%)	17.1 (42.5%)	205.7 (38.0%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	1.4 (5.5%)	2.1 (5.1%)	2.4 (3.7%)	1.7 (3.9%)	0.8 (3.9%)	2.0 (5.0%)	24.4 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	15.5 (61.5%)	23.0 (55.4%)	37.1 (57.7%)	23.3 (52.1%)	12.4 (62.8%)	21.1 (52.5%)	310.6 (57.4%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	7.4 (29.4%)	16.7 (40.3%)	29.8 (46.4%)	18.1 (40.4%)	5.7 (28.7%)	15.2 (37.8%)	194.8 (36.0%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	17.7 (70.6%)	24.8 (59.7%)	34.4 (53.6%)	26.6 (59.6%)	14.0 (71.3%)	25.0 (62.2%)	345.8 (64.0%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	10.0 (39.8%)	10.2 (24.6%)	14.8 (23.1%)	11.6 (26.0%)	7.8 (39.6%)	11.6 (29.0%)	168.7 (31.2%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.5 (6.1%)	2.0 (4.7%)	2.0 (3.2%)	1.6 (3.6%)	0.6 (2.9%)	2.2 (5.4%)	24.1 (4.5%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	8.9 (35.4%)	29.3 (70.4%)	49.7 (77.3%)	35.5 (79.3%)	9.6 (49.0%)	24.3 (60.4%)	289.3 (53.5%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	0.3 (1.0%)	8.7 (20.9%)	5.6 (8.6%)	3.9 (8.7%)	0.3 (1.7%)	6.1 (15.2%)	60.9 (11.3%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	§ (0.0%)	0.9 (2.1%)	0.9 (1.4%)	0.4 (1.0%)	§ (0.0%)	0.5 (1.1%)	7.9 (1.5%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	15.9 (63.2%)	3.5 (8.5%)	9.0 (14.0%)	5.2 (11.6%)	9.5 (48.2%)	9.4 (23.5%)	185.4 (34.3%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	10.9 (43.3%)	2.5 (5.9%)	6.0 (9.4%)	4.6 (10.2%)	7.5 (38.3%)	7.1 (17.6%)	131.6 (24.3%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.6 (2.6%)	0.4 (0.8%)	0.6 (1.0%)	0.3 (0.7%)	0.8 (4.1%)	1.1 (2.7%)	12.0 (2.2%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	3.5 (14.1%)	0.8 (1.8%)	2.1 (3.2%)	0.4 (0.9%)	1.3 (6.4%)	1.5 (3.7%)	39.5 (7.3%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	0.5 (2.1%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	5.4 (1.0%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	0.3 (0.8%)	5.0 (0.9%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.1 (4.3%)	0.9 (2.2%)	0.9 (1.3%)	0.5 (1.2%)	0.6 (3.3%)	0.5 (1.3%)	15.9 (2.9%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	1.2 (4.8%)	2.9 (7.0%)	5.6 (8.7%)	2.9 (6.5%)	1.0 (5.2%)	2.7 (6.7%)	34.1 (6.3%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	6.7 (26.5%)	12.7 (30.6%)	22.1 (34.4%)	15.7 (35.0%)	4.9 (24.9%)	12.6 (31.4%)	167.9 (31.1%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,000	3,400	3,000	4,000	3,000	3,500	3,000	20,000

Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2012 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	49.5	24.1	16.7	39.1	20.9	10.1	540.6	-
II. Poor population ('000)	132.1	60.8	40.2	94.6	55.3	25.8	1312.3	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{23.7%}	{20.7%}	{14.4%}	{15.9%}	{13.5%}	{19.2%}	{19.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,664.9	1,322.7	964.3	2,083.9	1,042.4	520.9	28,798.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,500	4,600	4,800	4,400	4,100	4,300	4,400	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	25.8 (52.1%)	11.2 (46.4%)	6.0 (36.2%)	16.8 (42.9%)	10.7 (51.0%)	4.6 (45.4%)	230.1 (42.6%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	23.2 (46.9%)	10.0 (41.4%)	5.4 (32.5%)	14.6 (37.3%)	9.5 (45.3%)	4.0 (39.6%)	205.7 (38.0%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	2.6 (5.3%)	1.2 (5.0%)	0.6 (3.7%)	2.2 (5.6%)	1.2 (5.8%)	0.6 (5.8%)	24.4 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	23.7 (47.9%)	12.9 (53.6%)	10.7 (63.8%)	22.3 (57.1%)	10.3 (49.0%)	5.5 (54.6%)	310.6 (57.4%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	18.4 (37.1%)	9.5 (39.6%)	6.2 (37.0%)	14.3 (36.6%)	6.6 (31.5%)	3.6 (35.6%)	194.8 (36.0%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	31.1 (62.9%)	14.5 (60.4%)	10.5 (63.0%)	24.8 (63.4%)	14.4 (68.5%)	6.5 (64.4%)	345.8 (64.0%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	13.7 (27.7%)	7.0 (28.9%)	5.3 (31.7%)	12.5 (31.8%)	6.3 (29.9%)	3.5 (34.6%)	168.7 (31.2%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	2.0 (4.0%)	0.5 (2.2%)	0.7 (4.3%)	1.9 (4.8%)	1.2 (5.9%)	0.3 (3.2%)	24.1 (4.5%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	26.0 (52.5%)	9.9 (41.0%)	6.9 (41.3%)	23.2 (59.4%)	10.4 (49.5%)	5.2 (51.3%)	289.3 (53.5%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	3.9 (7.8%)	4.2 (17.5%)	3.4 (20.5%)	9.6 (24.6%)	5.7 (27.3%)	0.4 (3.5%)	60.9 (11.3%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	1.1 (2.3%)	0.5 (1.9%)	§ (3.7%)	0.6 (1.5%)	0.9 (4.3%)	§ (3.5%)	7.9 (1.5%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	18.4 (37.1%)	8.4 (34.8%)	5.9 (35.3%)	6.1 (15.7%)	4.9 (23.2%)	4.6 (45.2%)	185.4 (34.3%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	11.9 (24.1%)	5.1 (21.4%)	4.6 (27.3%)	5.3 (13.5%)	3.6 (17.2%)	3.2 (31.6%)	131.6 (24.3%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.4 (2.8%)	0.9 (3.7%)	0.5 (2.7%)	1.0 (2.6%)	0.6 (2.7%)	§ (3.2%)	12.0 (2.2%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	4.2 (8.5%)	2.8 (11.6%)	0.9 (5.5%)	0.5 (1.3%)	0.8 (4.0%)	1.0 (9.9%)	39.5 (7.3%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	5.4 (1.0%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.3 (2.6%)	1.6 (6.6%)	0.5 (2.9%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	§ (0.0%)	5.0 (0.9%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.3 (2.7%)	0.6 (2.6%)	0.7 (4.4%)	0.8 (2.1%)	0.8 (3.7%)	§ (0.0%)	15.9 (2.9%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	3.5 (7.1%)	2.2 (9.1%)	0.5 (3.0%)	2.5 (6.3%)	0.7 (3.5%)	0.4 (4.2%)	34.1 (6.3%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	21.9 (44.2%)	9.6 (39.9%)	4.7 (28.1%)	11.5 (29.3%)	7.4 (35.4%)	3.8 (38.0%)	167.9 (31.1%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.7	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.6	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	4,500	3,000	2,200	3,500	5,000	3,000	3,000	20,000

Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2012 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	194.1 (46.6%)	110.4 (44.5%)	38.4 (36.0%)	55.8 (46.6%)	286.4 (46.7%)	2.9 (60.1%)	613.9 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	222.2 (53.4%)	137.5 (55.5%)	68.3 (64.0%)	63.9 (53.4%)	327.5 (53.3%)	1.9 (39.9%)	698.5 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	63.5 (15.3%)	3.5 (1.4%)	20.6 (19.3%)	31.6 (26.4%)	153.2 (25.0%)	1.5 (32.2%)	285.3 (21.7%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	44.4 (10.7%)	3.4 (1.4%)	17.6 (16.5%)	27.9 (23.3%)	134.5 (21.9%)	0.7 (14.5%)	236.1 (18.0%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	19.1 (4.6%)	§	3.0 (2.8%)	3.7 (3.1%)	18.7 (3.0%)	0.8 (17.7%)	49.2 (3.8%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	352.8 (84.7%)	244.4 (98.6%)	86.1 (80.7%)	88.1 (73.6%)	460.7 (75.0%)	3.2 (67.8%)	1027.1 (78.3%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	72.1 (17.3%)	-	35.6 (33.4%)	39.6 (33.1%)	192.1 (31.3%)	-	192.1 (14.6%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	175.2 (42.1%)	-	45.4 (42.5%)	37.9 (31.6%)	231.1 (37.7%)	3.2 (67.8%)	455.3 (34.7%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	47.0 (11.3%)	-	22.2 (20.8%)	6.9 (5.7%)	86.7 (14.1%)	2.1 (44.0%)	127.7 (9.7%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	57.1 (13.7%)	-	18.1 (17.0%)	23.1 (19.3%)	109.2 (17.8%)	§	164.0 (12.5%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	25.4 (6.1%)	-	0.9 (0.8%)	1.9 (1.6%)	10.8 (1.8%)	§	75.7 (5.8%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	36.2 (8.7%)	-	2.4 (2.3%)	3.5 (2.9%)	14.1 (2.3%)	0.3 (5.8%)	53.7 (4.1%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	9.5 (2.3%)	-	1.7 (1.6%)	2.5 (2.1%)	10.3 (1.7%)	0.9 (18.0%)	34.1 (2.6%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	105.6 (25.4%)	244.4 (98.6%)	5.1 (4.7%)	10.7 (8.9%)	37.5 (6.1%)	-	39.7 (28.9%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	13.3 (3.2%)	§	4.9 (4.6%)	47.3 (39.5%)	39.0 (6.4%)	§	47.3 (3.6%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	403.0 (96.8%)	247.7 (99.9%)	101.8 (95.4%)	72.4 (60.5%)	574.9 (93.6%)	4.6 (96.5%)	1265.0 (96.4%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.2 <4.9%>	§	1.2 <6.9%>	1.2 <4.4%>	10.6 <7.9%>	§	20.3 <8.6%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	42.3 <95.1%>	3.3 <95.6%>	16.4 <93.1%>	26.6 <95.6%>	123.9 <92.1%>	0.6 <83.6%>	215.8 <91.4%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	10.9 <24.6%>	2.2 <62.9%>	2.8 <15.6%>	5.4 <19.4%>	26.5 <19.7%>	§	51.2 <21.7%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	14.9 <33.5%>	0.4 <13.1%>	6.2 <35.4%>	11.5 <41.2%>	49.6 <36.8%>	§	75.7 <32.1%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	14.6 <32.8%>	0.6 <17.1%>	7.2 <40.8%>	9.8 <35.2%>	49.4 <36.8%>	0.3 <42.2%>	84.4 <35.7%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.0 <4.5%>	§	0.8 <4.7%>	0.5 <1.8%>	4.9 <3.6%>	§	12.2 <5.2%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.1 <4.6%>	§	0.6 <3.5%>	0.7 <2.5%>	4.2 <3.1%>	0.3 <46.3%>	12.6 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	27.4 <61.8%>	2.0 <57.3%>	11.3 <63.8%>	22.0 <79.1%>	105.6 <78.5%>	0.3 <41.9%>	179.8 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	17.0 <38.2%>	1.5 <42.7%>	6.4 <36.2%>	5.8 <20.9%>	28.9 <21.5%>	0.4 <58.1%>	56.2 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	6,000	3,900	7,000	8,500	8,500	3,000	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.4	1.4	29.0	39.4	36.3	32.2	25.5	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	30.0	§	14.4	11.8	12.2	55.1	17.3	3.6
Median age	47	76	18	34	30	24	49	42
No. of children ('000)	96.7	-	52.1	43.7	253.6	-	253.6	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	750	-	618	736	605	-	792	340
Elderly	447	-	78	162	103	-	529	179
Child	303	-	540	574	502	-	262	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	5 555	69 702	4 175	2 791	3 007	2 106	3 600	926

Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2012 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	367.5 (48.1%)	337.1 (48.0%)	30.3 (49.5%)	246.4 (44.9%)	613.9 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	395.9 (51.9%)	365.0 (52.0%)	30.9 (50.5%)	302.5 (55.1%)	698.5 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	285.3 (37.4%)	259.2 (36.9%)	26.1 (42.6%)	-	285.3 (21.7%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	236.1 (30.9%)	236.1 (33.6%)	-	-	236.1 (18.0%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	49.2 (6.4%)	23.2 (3.3%)	26.1 (42.6%)	-	49.2 (3.8%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	478.1 (62.6%)	442.9 (63.1%)	35.2 (57.4%)	548.9 (100.0%)	1027.1 (78.3%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	144.5 (18.9%)	134.1 (19.1%)	10.4 (17.0%)	47.6 (8.7%)	192.1 (14.6%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	251.2 (32.9%)	234.4 (33.4%)	16.8 (27.4%)	204.0 (37.2%)	455.3 (34.7%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	94.4 (12.4%)	89.2 (12.7%)	5.2 (8.4%)	33.4 (6.1%)	127.7 (9.7%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	104.9 (13.7%)	97.4 (13.9%)	7.5 (12.2%)	59.1 (10.8%)	164.0 (12.5%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	23.4 (3.1%)	21.7 (3.1%)	1.8 (2.9%)	52.2 (9.5%)	75.7 (5.8%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	14.9 (1.9%)	13.7 (1.9%)	1.2 (2.0%)	38.8 (7.1%)	53.7 (4.1%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	13.6 (1.8%)	12.5 (1.8%)	1.1 (1.8%)	20.5 (3.7%)	34.1 (2.6%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	82.4 (10.8%)	74.4 (10.6%)	8.0 (13.0%)	297.4 (54.2%)	379.7 (28.9%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	37.6 (4.9%)	34.9 (5.0%)	2.7 (4.5%)	9.7 (1.8%)	47.3 (3.6%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	725.7 (95.1%)	667.2 (95.0%)	58.5 (95.5%)	539.3 (98.2%)	1265.0 (96.4%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	20.3 <8.6%>	20.3 <8.6%>	-	-	20.3 <8.6%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	215.8 <91.4%>	215.8 <91.4%>	-	-	215.8 <91.4%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	51.2 <21.7%>	51.2 <21.7%>	-	-	51.2 <21.7%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	75.7 <32.1%>	75.7 <32.1%>	-	-	75.7 <32.1%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	84.4 <35.7%>	84.4 <35.7%>	-	-	84.4 <35.7%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	12.2 <5.2%>	12.2 <5.2%>	-	-	12.2 <5.2%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	12.6 <5.3%>	12.6 <5.3%>	-	-	12.6 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	179.8 <76.2%>	179.8 <76.2%>	-	-	179.8 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	56.2 <23.8%>	56.2 <23.8%>	-	-	56.2 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,000	8,000	-	-	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	46.1	45.6	51.3	-	25.5	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	17.3	8.9	100.0	-	17.3	3.6
Median age	39	38	42	66	49	42
No. of children ('000)	190.9	178.0	12.9	62.7	253.6	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	445	446	432	1 691	792	340
Elderly	171	170	189	1 458	529	179
Child	273	276	243	233	262	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	1 676	1 709	1 349	-	3 600	926

Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2012 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	14.2 (47.8%)	9.7 (49.7%)	42.0 (46.6%)	17.9 (46.6%)	26.4 (46.5%)	43.7 (46.5%)	613.9 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	15.6 (52.2%)	9.8 (50.3%)	48.0 (53.4%)	20.5 (53.4%)	30.4 (53.5%)	50.4 (53.5%)	698.5 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	5.1 (17.0%)	3.6 (18.2%)	17.2 (19.1%)	8.1 (21.1%)	11.5 (20.2%)	19.4 (20.6%)	285.3 (21.7%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	4.2 (13.9%)	2.6 (13.2%)	14.6 (16.3%)	6.9 (17.9%)	9.6 (16.9%)	16.3 (17.3%)	236.1 (18.0%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	0.9 (3.1%)	1.0 (5.0%)	2.6 (2.9%)	1.2 (3.2%)	1.9 (3.3%)	3.2 (3.3%)	49.2 (3.8%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	24.7 (83.0%)	15.9 (81.8%)	72.8 (80.9%)	30.4 (78.9%)	45.3 (79.8%)	74.7 (79.4%)	1 027.1 (78.3%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	2.2 (7.5%)	1.5 (7.7%)	8.6 (9.6%)	4.1 (10.6%)	8.4 (14.8%)	15.4 (16.4%)	192.1 (14.6%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	9.4 (31.6%)	5.7 (29.4%)	31.1 (34.6%)	12.5 (32.4%)	18.2 (32.0%)	29.0 (30.8%)	455.3 (34.7%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	2.4 (8.1%)	1.2 (5.9%)	7.6 (8.5%)	3.1 (8.0%)	4.7 (8.2%)	8.6 (9.2%)	127.7 (9.7%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	2.8 (9.4%)	2.0 (10.0%)	10.1 (11.2%)	4.1 (10.6%)	6.6 (11.6%)	10.3 (10.9%)	164.0 (12.5%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	2.7 (9.2%)	1.4 (7.3%)	6.9 (7.6%)	3.0 (7.8%)	3.5 (6.2%)	4.7 (5.0%)	75.7 (5.8%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.5 (1.8%)	0.6 (3.0%)	3.5 (3.9%)	1.3 (3.4%)	1.6 (2.8%)	3.3 (3.5%)	53.7 (4.1%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	0.9 (3.1%)	0.6 (3.1%)	3.1 (3.4%)	1.0 (2.7%)	1.8 (3.2%)	2.1 (2.2%)	34.1 (2.6%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	13.1 (43.9%)	8.7 (44.7%)	33.0 (36.7%)	13.8 (36.0%)	18.7 (33.0%)	30.3 (32.1%)	379.7 (28.9%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.7 (2.3%)	0.4 (2.0%)	1.9 (2.1%)	0.5 (1.3%)	3.0 (5.2%)	5.8 (6.2%)	47.3 (3.6%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	29.1 (97.7%)	19.1 (98.0%)	88.2 (97.9%)	38.0 (98.7%)	53.9 (94.8%)	88.3 (93.8%)	1 265.0 (96.4%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.4 <10.6%>	0.6 <24.4%>	1.5 <10.5%>	0.8 <12.3%>	0.8 <8.4%>	1.3 <8.2%>	20.3 <8.6%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	3.7 <89.4%>	1.9 <75.6%>	13.1 <89.5%>	6.0 <87.7%>	8.8 <91.6%>	14.9 <91.8%>	215.8 <91.4%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.8 <18.9%>	0.5 <17.7%>	3.5 <24.0%>	1.6 <23.3%>	2.5 <25.9%>	3.8 <23.5%>	51.2 <21.7%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	1.2 <28.9%>	0.4 <14.9%>	4.3 <29.2%>	1.7 <24.8%>	2.8 <29.0%>	5.1 <31.1%>	75.7 <32.1%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.3 <32.3%>	1.2 <44.9%>	4.7 <32.4%>	2.9 <42.6%>	3.5 <36.4%>	5.8 <35.9%>	84.4 <35.7%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.5 <12.5%>	§ <12.8%>	0.9 <5.9%>	0.3 <4.4%>	0.5 <5.5%>	0.8 <4.9%>	12.2 <5.2%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.3 <7.4%>	0.3 <12.8%>	1.2 <8.4%>	0.3 <4.9%>	0.3 <3.1%>	0.7 <4.6%>	12.6 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	3.0 <72.3%>	1.8 <71.0%>	11.2 <76.3%>	5.1 <74.8%>	7.1 <73.6%>	12.3 <75.7%>	179.8 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.2 <27.7%>	0.7 <29.0%>	3.5 <23.7%>	1.7 <25.2%>	2.5 <26.4%>	4.0 <24.3%>	56.2 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	7,000	8,000	7,500	8,000	7,500	7,500	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.4	19.7	21.2	23.6	23.7	24.7	25.5	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	18.2	27.4	15.0	15.2	16.3	16.2	17.3	3.6
Median age	62	63	57	55	52	49	49	42
No. of children ('000)	3.0	2.0	11.8	5.5	10.6	19.6	253.6	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	1 113	1 152	892	877	960	962	792	340
Elderly	955	987	710	679	670	640	529	179
Child	158	165	182	199	290	322	262	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 876	4 484	4 226	3 748	3 942	3 843	3 600	926

Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2012 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	27.7 (47.0%)	48.0 (47.4%)	73.6 (46.7%)	54.2 (47.1%)	21.7 (47.1%)	45.2 (47.1%)	613.9 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	31.3 (53.0%)	53.3 (52.6%)	83.8 (53.3%)	60.9 (52.9%)	24.4 (52.9%)	50.7 (52.9%)	698.5 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	11.5 (19.4%)	22.6 (22.4%)	33.2 (21.1%)	26.8 (23.3%)	9.0 (19.5%)	24.0 (25.0%)	285.3 (21.7%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	9.2 (15.6%)	18.6 (18.4%)	27.9 (17.7%)	22.6 (19.6%)	7.6 (16.4%)	19.6 (20.5%)	236.1 (18.0%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	2.3 (3.9%)	4.0 (4.0%)	5.2 (3.3%)	4.2 (3.6%)	1.4 (3.0%)	4.4 (4.6%)	49.2 (3.8%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	47.5 (80.6%)	78.6 (77.6%)	124.2 (78.9%)	88.3 (76.7%)	37.1 (80.5%)	71.9 (75.0%)	1027.1 (78.3%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	6.6 (11.2%)	14.6 (14.4%)	25.3 (16.1%)	18.3 (15.9%)	5.4 (11.6%)	13.8 (14.4%)	192.1 (14.6%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	20.6 (34.9%)	32.1 (31.7%)	52.9 (33.6%)	39.8 (34.5%)	14.9 (32.4%)	36.3 (37.9%)	455.3 (34.7%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	5.7 (9.7%)	9.1 (9.0%)	15.5 (9.8%)	11.7 (10.2%)	3.9 (8.6%)	8.6 (9.0%)	127.7 (9.7%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	6.7 (11.4%)	11.7 (11.5%)	19.5 (12.4%)	14.6 (12.6%)	4.9 (10.7%)	13.6 (14.1%)	164.0 (12.5%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	4.3 (7.2%)	4.2 (4.2%)	7.3 (4.6%)	5.8 (5.0%)	3.4 (7.4%)	6.8 (7.0%)	75.7 (5.8%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.3 (3.8%)	5.1 (5.0%)	7.2 (4.6%)	4.9 (4.2%)	1.6 (3.4%)	4.8 (5.0%)	53.7 (4.1%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.6 (2.7%)	2.0 (2.0%)	3.4 (2.2%)	2.8 (2.4%)	1.1 (2.4%)	2.6 (2.7%)	34.1 (2.6%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	20.3 (34.5%)	32.0 (31.6%)	46.1 (29.3%)	30.3 (26.3%)	16.8 (36.5%)	21.8 (22.7%)	379.7 (28.9%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	1.5 (2.6%)	3.7 (3.7%)	7.5 (4.8%)	4.2 (3.7%)	1.5 (3.2%)	3.7 (3.9%)	47.3 (3.6%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	57.5 (97.4%)	97.6 (96.3%)	149.9 (95.2%)	110.8 (96.3%)	44.6 (96.8%)	92.2 (96.1%)	1265.0 (96.4%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.8 <9.0%>	1.2 <6.5%>	2.2 <7.8%>	1.8 <8.0%>	0.9 <11.8%>	1.3 <6.7%>	20.3 <8.6%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	8.4 <91.0%>	17.4 <93.5%>	25.7 <92.2%>	20.8 <92.0%>	6.7 <88.2%>	18.3 <93.3%>	215.8 <91.4%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	2.1 <22.4%>	4.4 <23.4%>	5.9 <21.2%>	4.9 <21.7%>	1.2 <16.5%>	4.6 <23.2%>	51.2 <21.7%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	2.7 <29.0%>	5.8 <31.4%>	8.7 <31.1%>	8.9 <39.5%>	2.5 <33.5%>	6.4 <32.6%>	75.7 <32.1%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3.3 <35.5%>	6.5 <34.7%>	10.3 <36.8%>	7.0 <30.9%>	2.7 <35.1%>	6.9 <35.3%>	84.4 <35.7%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.5 <5.0%>	1.2 <6.2%>	1.7 <6.2%>	0.9 <4.0%>	0.4 <5.3%>	1.0 <4.8%>	12.2 <5.2%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <8.1%>	0.8 <4.3%>	1.3 <4.7%>	0.9 <4.0%>	0.7 <9.6%>	0.8 <4.0%>	12.6 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	7.1 <77.9%>	14.0 <75.4%>	20.8 <74.7%>	17.9 <79.2%>	5.8 <77.1%>	14.6 <74.2%>	179.8 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	2.0 <22.1%>	4.6 <24.6%>	7.1 <25.3%>	4.7 <20.8%>	1.7 <22.9%>	5.1 <25.8%>	56.2 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,000	7,600	7,600	8,000	8,000	7,500	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.9	26.1	25.1	27.7	22.0	29.2	25.5	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	20.0	17.7	15.8	15.7	15.6	18.2	17.3	3.6
Median age	55	50	48	46	55	49	49	42
No. of children ('000)	9.7	18.7	33.1	24.3	7.3	17.9	253.6	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	868	863	856	753	939	601	792	340
Elderly	659	595	558	475	714	371	529	179
Child	209	268	298	278	225	230	262	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 143	3 473	3 745	3 293	4 132	2 997	3 600	926

Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2012 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	60.8 (46.0%)	28.2 (46.4%)	18.4 (45.8%)	44.3 (46.8%)	26.3 (47.6%)	11.5 (44.5%)	613.9 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	71.3 (54.0%)	32.6 (53.6%)	21.8 (54.2%)	50.3 (53.2%)	29.0 (52.4%)	14.3 (55.5%)	698.5 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	31.4 (23.8%)	13.6 (22.4%)	7.4 (18.4%)	21.0 (22.2%)	13.9 (25.1%)	6.0 (23.1%)	285.3 (21.7%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	25.9 (19.6%)	11.5 (18.9%)	6.2 (15.4%)	16.6 (17.6%)	11.3 (20.5%)	4.8 (18.7%)	236.1 (18.0%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	5.5 (4.2%)	2.1 (3.5%)	1.2 (3.0%)	4.4 (4.7%)	2.6 (4.7%)	1.1 (4.4%)	49.2 (3.8%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	100.7 (76.2%)	47.2 (77.6%)	32.8 (81.6%)	73.6 (77.8%)	41.4 (74.9%)	19.8 (76.9%)	1027.1 (78.3%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	26.3 (19.9%)	10.7 (17.6%)	5.2 (13.0%)	11.7 (12.4%)	8.2 (14.9%)	5.7 (22.1%)	192.1 (14.6%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	50.4 (38.1%)	22.9 (37.7%)	15.8 (39.4%)	34.0 (35.9%)	21.0 (37.9%)	8.7 (33.8%)	455.3 (34.7%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	15.2 (11.5%)	7.1 (11.7%)	4.8 (11.9%)	9.0 (9.5%)	6.7 (12.0%)	2.9 (11.2%)	127.7 (9.7%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	20.9 (15.8%)	8.9 (14.6%)	4.9 (12.2%)	12.3 (13.0%)	7.3 (13.1%)	3.2 (12.5%)	164.0 (12.5%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	6.1 (4.6%)	2.4 (4.0%)	2.8 (7.0%)	5.9 (6.3%)	3.3 (5.9%)	1.2 (4.5%)	75.7 (5.8%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	4.8 (3.7%)	2.8 (4.6%)	1.9 (4.7%)	4.3 (4.6%)	2.3 (4.1%)	1.0 (3.8%)	53.7 (4.1%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	3.4 (2.5%)	1.7 (2.8%)	1.5 (3.6%)	2.5 (2.6%)	1.5 (2.7%)	0.5 (2.0%)	34.1 (2.6%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	24.0 (18.2%)	13.6 (22.4%)	11.7 (29.2%)	27.9 (29.5%)	12.2 (22.1%)	5.4 (20.9%)	379.7 (28.9%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	4.7 (3.5%)	2.9 (4.8%)	0.6 (1.5%)	3.2 (3.4%)	0.9 (1.7%)	0.6 (2.3%)	47.3 (3.6%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	127.5 (96.5%)	57.8 (95.2%)	39.6 (98.5%)	91.4 (96.6%)	54.4 (98.3%)	25.2 (97.7%)	1265.0 (96.4%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.0 <7.7%>	1.0 <8.9%>	0.6 <9.7%>	1.4 <8.4%>	1.1 <9.6%>	0.3 <7.1%>	20.3 <8.6%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	23.9 <92.3%>	10.5 <91.1%>	5.6 <90.3%>	15.2 <91.6%>	10.2 <90.4%>	4.5 <93.0%>	215.8 <91.4%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	5.1 <19.8%>	2.1 <18.2%>	1.3 <20.4%>	3.4 <20.2%>	2.4 <20.9%>	1.2 <25.4%>	51.2 <21.7%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	8.8 <34.1%>	3.4 <29.2%>	2.4 <38.8%>	5.4 <32.6%>	3.7 <32.7%>	1.5 <31.7%>	75.7 <32.1%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	10.0 <38.7%>	5.0 <43.2%>	1.9 <30.0%>	5.9 <35.5%>	4.0 <35.6%>	1.5 <30.9%>	84.4 <35.7%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.9 <3.4%>	0.7 <5.8%>	§ <7.8%>	0.7 <4.3%>	0.6 <5.0%>	0.3 <6.7%>	12.2 <5.2%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.0 <4.0%>	0.4 <3.7%>	0.5 <7.8%>	1.2 <7.3%>	0.7 <5.8%>	0.3 <5.3%>	12.6 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	20.8 <80.3%>	8.9 <77.7%>	4.5 <72.9%>	12.3 <73.9%>	8.9 <78.5%>	3.5 <72.6%>	179.8 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.1 <19.7%>	2.6 <22.3%>	1.7 <27.1%>	4.3 <26.1%>	2.4 <21.5%>	1.3 <27.4%>	56.2 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,200	8,000	8,000	7,800	8,000	7,500	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	29.7	27.2	21.2	25.4	29.5	29.7	25.5	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	17.6	15.5	16.3	21.0	18.5	19.0	17.3	3.6
Median age	40	42	51	52	45	42	49	42
No. of children ('000)	34.0	14.6	7.1	15.9	11.5	7.0	253.6	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	627	672	749	738	599	762	792	340
Elderly	303	378	521	523	361	373	529	179
Child	324	294	227	216	238	389	262	161
Economic dependency ratio ^b	3 203	3 467	4 432	3 502	2 983	3 323	3 600	926

**Table A.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	4.2	1.1
I. Household size						
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	1.8	2.2
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	-4.3	-2.9
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	7.0	8.6
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	0.1	0.2
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	@	@
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	-0.4	-7.1
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	-4.6	-4.2
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	2.4	2.0
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	1.1	3.8
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	0.6	2.0
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	5.1	3.8
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	0.4	17.6
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	-1.2	-0.5
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	9.2	6.2
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	-3.8	-17.1
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	5.0	2.7
Subsidised sale flats	57.6	54.5	51.0	54.1	3.1	6.0
Private permanent housing	155.2	156.8	157.9	155.8	-2.1	-1.3
Owner-occupiers	121.5	126.5	124.7	121.7	-3.0	-2.4
- with mortgages or loans	15.9	11.5	12.0	11.8	-0.1	-1.1
Tenants	21.0	18.9	20.2	20.7	0.5	2.4
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.7	2.5	1.8	2.0	0.2	10.8
Temporary housing	5.6	6.0	6.0	4.2	-1.8	-29.9
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	0.6	4.7
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	0.5	6.6
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	-0.3	-1.1
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	0.5	4.2
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	1.6	8.1
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	-1.1	-4.1
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	0.2	0.9
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	2.7	9.9
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	0.8	1.8
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	0.1	0.3
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	0.6	3.9
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	-0.7	-2.3
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	2.2	6.2
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	-1.0	-5.0
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	-1.4	-9.9
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	1.0	3.5
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	0.2	1.4
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	-2.1	-22.3

**Table A.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	%change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	12.4	1.2
I. Household size						
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	1.8	2.2
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	-8.6	-2.9
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	21.1	8.6
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	0.4	0.2
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	@	@
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	-2.3	-6.2
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	-3.3	-1.4
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	4.7	2.6
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	2.7	3.4
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	0.7	0.6
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	13.2	2.7
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	0.2	5.8
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	-3.1	-0.7
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	28.1	5.5
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	-12.6	-21.2
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	23.2	4.7
Subsidised sale flats	153.7	142.8	132.8	137.8	5.0	3.8
Private permanent housing	367.2	364.5	363.4	352.1	-11.3	-3.1
Owner-occupiers	287.2	290.4	287.6	273.0	-14.6	-5.1
- with mortgages or loans	47.1	35.3	37.3	34.3	-3.0	-8.1
Tenants	57.2	53.6	52.2	53.8	1.6	3.0
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	8.0	5.7	4.0	4.7	0.7	16.6
Temporary housing	12.5	13.0	13.6	9.1	-4.4	-32.7
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	0.2	0.7
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	1.1	6.8
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	-0.6	-0.8
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	2.2	8.0
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	1.7	3.7
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	0.7	1.0
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	-1.1	-2.4
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	6.0	8.5
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	7.4	6.7
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	2.3	2.7
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	-1.1	-2.9
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	-4.2	-5.4
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	6.2	6.3
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	-2.0	-3.9
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	-3.4	-10.0
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	3.7	5.1
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	0.8	1.8
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	-7.1	-27.0

Table A.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	@	-
I. Household size						
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	@	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	-1.2	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	0.9	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	0.2	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	@	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	-1.2	-
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	3.9	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	-1.1	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	1.1	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	-1.0	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	0.7	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	0.4	-
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	-1.5	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	0.4	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	-9.8	-
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	0.5	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.9	12.0	11.5	11.9	0.4	-
Private permanent housing	11.1	10.9	10.6	10.2	-0.4	-
Owner-occupiers	11.9	12.1	11.6	11.2	-0.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.4	3.6	3.6	3.4	-0.2	-
Tenants	8.2	7.1	7.1	6.8	-0.3	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	20.5	22.9	21.1	23.6	2.5	-
Temporary housing	27.0	28.9	32.1	24.7	-7.4	-
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	@	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	0.7	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	-0.1	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	0.9	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	0.3	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	-0.2	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	-0.6	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	1.3	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	0.8	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	0.6	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	-0.4	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	-1.0	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	1.0	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	-0.8	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	-1.4	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	0.4	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	0.2	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	-5.7	-

**Table A.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	1,106.3	8.1
I. Household size						
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	268.1	17.0
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	101.7	1.8
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	532.0	17.7
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	130.1	4.9
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	73.7	11.8
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	0.6	0.3
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	194.8	8.5
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	377.6	11.3
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	103.3	11.7
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	157.0	14.0
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	519.2	10.6
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	4.5	5.8
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	668.7	8.0
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	571.4	13.8
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	-133.8	-11.0
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	407.5	8.6
Subsidised sale flats	2,041.8	1,941.0	1,964.9	2,247.9	283.0	14.4
Private permanent housing	6,230.8	6,314.7	6,794.5	7,246.1	451.7	6.6
Owner-occupiers	5,213.2	5,326.9	5,703.6	5,982.2	278.5	4.9
- with mortgages or loans	661.3	461.9	536.7	572.2	35.5	6.6
Tenants	586.5	531.7	585.5	735.6	150.1	25.6
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	70.3	40.7	32.7	53.0	20.2	61.7
Temporary housing	177.0	172.4	210.4	174.6	-35.9	-17.0
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	34.8	6.0
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	59.0	15.3
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	105.8	9.2
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	16.4	3.7
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	109.0	14.8
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	57.7	6.6
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	68.3	9.1
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	110.0	13.6
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	218.3	18.4
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	108.5	11.8
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	102.6	20.0
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	2.8	0.3
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	92.5	7.4
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	-29.3	-4.3
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	-6.8	-1.3
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	119.0	12.1
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	2.0	0.3
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	-64.1	-18.9

**Table A.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	200	6.9
I. Household size						
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	200	14.5
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	200	4.9
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	300	8.3
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	200	4.7
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	400	11.7
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	300	8.0
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	200	13.3
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	200	9.1
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	200	7.6
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	400	11.8
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	200	6.5
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	-300	-10.0
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	300	8.6
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	200	7.1
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	300	7.3
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	100	5.7
Subsidised sale flats	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	300	7.9
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,400	3,600	3,900	300	8.1
Owner-occupiers	3,600	3,500	3,800	4,100	300	7.5
- with mortgages or loans	3,500	3,300	3,700	4,000	300	7.8
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	500	22.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,600	1,400	1,500	2,200	700	46.0
Temporary housing	2,600	2,400	2,900	3,500	500	18.4
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	100	1.3
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	300	8.2
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	300	10.4
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	@	@
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	200	6.2
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	300	11.2
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	300	8.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	100	3.4
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	400	16.3
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	300	11.5
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	500	15.5
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	100	2.6
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	@	@
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	@	@
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	300	9.5
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	200	8.3
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	@	@
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	100	4.4

**Table A.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	-137.6	-25.5
I. Household size						
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	-62.3	-42.5
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	-29.4	-17.2
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	-22.3	-20.1
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	-15.2	-18.7
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	-5.7	-24.7
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	-2.8	-32.8
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	-92.1	-47.3
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	-51.8	-30.0
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	-9.1	-24.3
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	-2.4	-7.2
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	-30.2	-18.0
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	-0.7	-21.6
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	-82.4	-26.5
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	-49.1	-23.8
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	-6.1	-25.1
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	-100.4	-34.7
Subsidised sale flats	57.6	54.5	51.0	54.1	-6.8	-11.2
Private permanent housing	155.2	156.8	157.9	155.8	-29.6	-16.0
Owner-occupiers	121.5	126.5	124.7	121.7	-9.9	-7.5
- with mortgages or loans	15.9	11.5	12.0	11.8	-0.2	-1.4
Tenants	21.0	18.9	20.2	20.7	-18.8	-47.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.7	2.5	1.8	2.0	-3.4	-63.2
Temporary housing	5.6	6.0	6.0	4.2	-0.8	-15.4
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	-2.2	-15.0
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	-1.2	-12.8
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	-9.1	-23.4
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	-4.6	-28.6
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	-4.7	-18.3
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	-13.4	-33.5
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	-5.7	-22.8
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	-11.7	-28.0
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	-20.7	-32.2
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	-12.8	-28.6
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	-4.4	-22.3
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	-10.2	-25.5
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	-11.2	-22.7
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	-5.0	-20.9
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	-4.0	-24.2
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	-9.3	-23.8
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	-4.5	-21.6
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	-2.8	-27.5

**Table A.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	-294.5	-22.4
I. Household size						
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	-62.3	-42.5
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	-58.8	-17.2
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	-66.8	-20.1
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	-60.8	-18.7
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	-28.4	-24.7
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	-17.4	-33.2
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	-180.7	-43.4
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	-61.1	-24.6
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	-25.8	-24.2
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	-8.9	-7.5
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	-113.4	-18.5
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	-1.0	-20.4
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	-115.4	-21.0
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	-164.6	-23.4
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	-14.4	-23.6
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	-204.7	-28.3
Subsidised sale flats	153.7	142.8	132.8	137.8	-16.9	-10.9
Private permanent housing	367.2	364.5	363.4	352.1	-71.3	-16.8
Owner-occupiers	287.2	290.4	287.6	273.0	-22.6	-7.6
- with mortgages or loans	47.1	35.3	37.3	34.3	-1.0	-2.9
Tenants	57.2	53.6	52.2	53.8	-47.3	-46.8
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	8.0	5.7	4.0	4.7	-4.9	-51.3
Temporary housing	12.5	13.0	13.6	9.1	-1.6	-14.8
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	-4.2	-14.2
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	-2.7	-13.9
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	-19.0	-21.1
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	-9.1	-23.8
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	-11.1	-19.5
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	-25.8	-27.4
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	-13.7	-23.2
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	-24.8	-24.5
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	-41.1	-26.1
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	-27.1	-23.6
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	-8.9	-19.4
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	-21.5	-22.4
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	-28.4	-21.5
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	-11.5	-19.0
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	-9.1	-22.7
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	-18.2	-19.3
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	-11.5	-20.8
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	-6.7	-25.8

**Table A.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	-4.4	-
I. Household size						
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	-15.1	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	-4.6	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	-3.5	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	-3.1	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	-3.8	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	-4.8	-
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	-41.8	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	-17.7	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	-12.1	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	-3.0	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	-4.0	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	-1.2	-
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	-16.2	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	-2.8	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	-19.8	-
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	-10.0	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.9	12.0	11.5	11.9	-1.5	-
Private permanent housing	11.1	10.9	10.6	10.2	-2.1	-
Owner-occupiers	11.9	12.1	11.6	11.2	-0.9	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.4	3.6	3.6	3.4	-0.1	-
Tenants	8.2	7.1	7.1	6.8	-6.0	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	20.5	22.9	21.1	23.6	-24.8	-
Temporary housing	27.0	28.9	32.1	24.7	-4.4	-
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	-1.8	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	-2.0	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	-3.4	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	-3.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	-3.8	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	-7.1	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	-4.0	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	-6.1	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	-6.8	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	-5.6	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	-3.1	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	-4.6	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	-5.1	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	-3.9	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	-3.3	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	-3.1	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	-2.8	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	-4.9	-

**Table A.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	-13,990.8	-48.6
I. Household size						
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	-3,198.4	-63.4
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	-4,493.4	-44.1
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	-3,006.2	-45.9
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	-2,124.1	-43.2
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	-767.4	-52.3
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	-401.4	-63.1
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	-10,862.9	-81.3
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	-4,440.3	-54.4
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	-2,057.6	-67.6
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	-767.8	-37.6
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	-5,366.9	-49.7
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	-39.9	-32.8
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	-10,004.6	-52.6
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	-3,161.3	-40.1
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	-824.9	-43.3
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	-10,397.3	-66.9
Subsidised sale flats	2,041.8	1,941.0	1,964.9	2,247.9	-714.5	-24.1
Private permanent housing	6,230.8	6,314.7	6,794.5	7,246.1	-2,783.2	-27.8
Owner-occupiers	5,213.2	5,326.9	5,703.6	5,982.2	-1,182.5	-16.5
- with mortgages or loans	661.3	461.9	536.7	572.2	-22.0	-3.7
Tenants	586.5	531.7	585.5	735.6	-1,460.6	-66.5
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	70.3	40.7	32.7	53.0	-224.6	-80.9
Temporary housing	177.0	172.4	210.4	174.6	-95.9	-35.5
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	-164.1	-21.2
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	-81.0	-15.4
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	-827.6	-39.7
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	-353.8	-43.6
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	-505.9	-37.5
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	-1,215.1	-56.7
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	-583.2	-41.6
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	-1,227.1	-57.3
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	-2,140.2	-60.3
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	-1,328.0	-56.4
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	-445.5	-42.0
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	-978.0	-48.9
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	-1,327.0	-49.8
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	-673.0	-50.9
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	-452.1	-46.9
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	-985.4	-47.3
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	-458.8	-44.0
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	-245.1	-47.0

**Table A.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	-1,400	-31.0
I. Household size						
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	-1,000	-36.3
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	-1,600	-32.5
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	-1,600	-32.2
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	-1,500	-30.1
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	-2,000	-36.7
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	-2,800	-45.1
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	-3,700	-64.5
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	-1,400	-34.9
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	-3,900	-57.2
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	-1,600	-32.7
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	-2,100	-38.6
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	-400	-14.3
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	-1,800	-35.5
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	-700	-21.4
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	-1,600	-24.3
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	-2,200	-49.3
Subsidised sale flats	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	-600	-14.5
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,400	3,600	3,900	-600	-14.0
Owner-occupiers	3,600	3,500	3,800	4,100	-400	-9.7
- with mortgages or loans	3,500	3,300	3,700	4,000	-100	-2.3
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	-1,700	-36.0
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,600	1,400	1,500	2,200	-2,100	-48.2
Temporary housing	2,600	2,400	2,900	3,500	-1,100	-23.7
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	-300	-7.2
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	-100	-3.1
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	-900	-21.3
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	-900	-21.1
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	-1,000	-23.4
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	-1,600	-34.8
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	-1,100	-24.3
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	-1,700	-40.6
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	-1,900	-41.4
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	-1,700	-38.9
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	-1,100	-25.3
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	-1,300	-31.4
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	-1,600	-35.1
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	-1,700	-37.9
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	-1,400	-29.9
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	-1,400	-30.8
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	-1,200	-28.6
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	-1,200	-26.9

Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2012 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	102.7	120.6	28.5	31.7	137.7	2.6	403.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	235.6	186.9	81.0	110.8	500.5	3.8	1017.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{54.6%}	{54.4%}	{37.8%}	{36.9%}	{17.8%}	{4.8%}	{15.2%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	2,497.9	3,719.0	987.1	1,276.4	5,435.3	81.6	14,807.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,000	2,600	2,900	3,400	3,300	2,600	3,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	20.1 (19.5%)	2.3 (1.9%)	12.4 (43.7%)	24.1 (76.2%)	100.4 (72.9%)	1.1 (43.6%)	174.9 (43.4%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	13.1 (12.8%)	2.2 (1.8%)	10.9 (38.4%)	22.3 (70.4%)	94.1 (68.4%)	0.6 (21.1%)	156.7 (38.9%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	7.0 (6.8%)	§ (0.1%)	1.5 (5.3%)	1.8 (5.8%)	6.3 (4.6%)	0.6 (22.5%)	18.2 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	82.6 (80.5%)	118.3 (98.1%)	16.0 (56.3%)	7.6 (23.8%)	37.3 (27.1%)	1.5 (56.4%)	228.1 (56.6%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	102.7 (100.0%)	32.3 (26.8%)	19.4 (68.1%)	8.4 (26.6%)	40.0 (29.1%)	§ (93.0%)	102.7 (25.5%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	-	88.3 (73.2%)	9.1 (31.9%)	23.2 (73.4%)	97.7 (70.9%)	2.4 (93.0%)	300.3 (74.5%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	61.7 (51.2%)	3.1 (11.0%)	7.2 (22.7%)	34.3 (24.9%)	1.5 (58.2%)	156.0 (38.7%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	8.3 (6.9%)	0.5 (1.8%)	1.0 (3.3%)	5.3 (3.8%)	§ (93.0%)	22.5 (5.6%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	82.5 (80.3%)	48.4 (40.2%)	19.8 (69.7%)	19.7 (62.2%)	83.5 (60.6%)	§ (93.0%)	188.9 (46.9%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	3.4 (3.3%)	16.0 (13.3%)	1.5 (5.4%)	1.8 (5.5%)	14.5 (10.5%)	§ (93.0%)	54.1 (13.4%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	0.4 (0.4%)	0.5 (0.5%)	§ (0.0%)	0.4 (1.3%)	3.6 (2.6%)	§ (93.0%)	7.2 (1.8%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	15.9 (15.5%)	54.8 (45.4%)	7.0 (24.6%)	9.7 (30.7%)	38.4 (27.9%)	2.1 (79.0%)	155.8 (38.7%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	5.2 (5.0%)	46.0 (38.2%)	2.9 (10.1%)	3.0 (9.5%)	24.6 (17.9%)	0.6 (24.5%)	121.7 (30.2%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ (0.0%)	0.6 (0.5%)	0.4 (1.5%)	0.6 (1.9%)	5.5 (4.0%)	§ (93.0%)	11.8 (2.9%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	9.6 (9.3%)	3.1 (2.5%)	3.7 (13.0%)	6.2 (19.5%)	11.1 (8.1%)	0.8 (30.2%)	20.7 (5.1%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1.3 (1.2%)	§ (0.0%)	0.6 (2.0%)	0.7 (2.3%)	1.4 (1.0%)	§ (93.0%)	2.0 (0.5%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	0.9 (0.9%)	1.3 (1.1%)	§ (0.0%)	0.5 (1.5%)	1.3 (1.0%)	§ (93.0%)	4.2 (1.0%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	§ (0.0%)	6.4 (5.3%)	0.6 (2.2%)	§ (0.0%)	3.8 (2.8%)	§ (93.0%)	13.6 (3.4%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	8.4 (8.2%)	§ (0.0%)	2.9 (10.2%)	31.7 (100.0%)	26.3 (19.1%)	§ (93.0%)	31.7 (7.9%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	40.0 (39.0%)	- (0.0%)	28.5 (100.0%)	26.3 (83.0%)	137.7 (100.0%)	- (0.0%)	137.7 (34.2%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	1.6	2.8	3.5	3.6	1.4	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.2	@	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	6,200	3,200	7,500	9,300	9,800	1,900	6,100	20,400

Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2012 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	174.9	156.7	18.2	228.1	403.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	584.3	537.5	46.8	433.5	1017.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{9.8%}	{9.1%}	{64.5%}	{61.2%}	{15.2%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	5,800.2	4,720.6	1,079.6	9,007.4	14,807.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	2,500	4,900	3,300	3,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	174.9 (100.0%)	156.7 (100.0%)	18.2 (100.0%)	- -	174.9 (43.4%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	156.7 (89.6%)	156.7 (100.0%)	- -	- -	156.7 (38.9%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	18.2 (10.4%)	- -	18.2 (100.0%)	- -	18.2 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	228.1 (100.0%)	228.1 (56.6%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	20.1 (11.5%)	13.1 (8.4%)	7.0 (38.2%)	82.6 (36.2%)	102.7 (25.5%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	154.8 (88.5%)	143.5 (91.6%)	11.3 (61.8%)	145.5 (63.8%)	300.3 (74.5%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	53.3 (30.5%)	46.3 (29.6%)	7.0 (38.2%)	102.7 (45.0%)	156.0 (38.7%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	9.7 (5.5%)	8.5 (5.4%)	1.2 (6.5%)	12.8 (5.6%)	22.5 (5.6%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	93.8 (53.6%)	86.0 (54.9%)	7.8 (42.7%)	95.1 (41.7%)	188.9 (46.9%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	25.0 (14.3%)	22.8 (14.6%)	2.2 (12.0%)	29.1 (12.8%)	54.1 (13.4%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	5.3 (3.1%)	5.0 (3.2%)	0.3 (1.9%)	1.9 (0.8%)	7.2 (1.8%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	54.7 (31.3%)	46.5 (29.7%)	8.2 (44.8%)	101.1 (44.3%)	155.8 (38.7%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	41.8 (23.9%)	36.2 (23.1%)	5.6 (30.5%)	80.0 (35.0%)	121.7 (30.2%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	7.8 (4.5%)	6.6 (4.2%)	1.3 (6.9%)	4.0 (1.8%)	11.8 (2.9%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	9.3 (5.3%)	7.3 (4.7%)	2.0 (11.1%)	11.3 (5.0%)	20.7 (5.1%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	0.8 (0.5%)	0.6 (0.4%)	§ §	1.2 (0.5%)	2.0 (0.5%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.4 (0.8%)	1.3 (0.8%)	§ §	2.8 (1.2%)	4.2 (1.0%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	3.4 (1.9%)	2.9 (1.9%)	0.5 (2.5%)	10.2 (4.5%)	13.6 (3.4%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	24.1 (13.8%)	22.3 (14.2%)	1.8 (10.0%)	7.6 (3.3%)	31.7 (7.9%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	100.4 (57.4%)	94.1 (60.1%)	6.3 (34.4%)	37.3 (16.4%)	137.7 (34.2%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.6	1.9	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	1.2	1.2	1.1	-	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	9,700	10,000	4,100	3,500	6,100	20,400

Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2012 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	12.3	8.4	30.0	11.5	21.0	26.5	403.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	25.6	16.8	71.0	29.3	45.7	68.4	1017.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{11.4%}	{12.4%}	{13.0%}	{11.8%}	{15.7%}	{18.8%}	{15.2%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	611.9	443.9	1,256.2	457.4	844.8	928.4	14,807.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,100	4,400	3,500	3,300	3,400	2,900	3,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	3.5 (28.6%)	2.3 (27.9%)	10.7 (35.5%)	4.8 (42.1%)	7.0 (33.4%)	11.1 (41.8%)	174.9 (43.4%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	3.0 (24.8%)	1.8 (21.1%)	9.6 (32.0%)	4.4 (38.5%)	6.3 (29.9%)	9.8 (36.9%)	156.7 (38.9%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	0.5 (3.8%)	0.6 (6.8%)	1.1 (3.6%)	0.4 (3.7%)	0.7 (3.5%)	1.3 (4.8%)	18.2 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	8.8 (71.4%)	6.1 (72.1%)	19.3 (64.5%)	6.6 (57.9%)	14.0 (66.6%)	15.4 (58.2%)	228.1 (56.6%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.5 (3.7%)	0.6 (7.4%)	5.2 (17.3%)	1.8 (15.7%)	3.5 (16.7%)	8.6 (32.5%)	102.7 (25.5%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	11.8 (96.3%)	7.8 (92.6%)	24.8 (82.7%)	9.7 (84.4%)	17.5 (83.3%)	17.8 (67.5%)	300.3 (74.5%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	8.5 (69.1%)	4.8 (57.3%)	14.0 (46.6%)	5.2 (45.8%)	9.7 (46.1%)	9.1 (34.5%)	156.0 (38.7%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.6 (4.5%)	0.8 (9.2%)	1.9 (6.2%)	0.5 (4.1%)	1.5 (6.9%)	1.9 (7.3%)	22.5 (5.6%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.7 (5.7%)	-	9.5 (31.6%)	5.8 (50.3%)	1.0 (4.5%)	14.0 (53.1%)	188.9 (46.9%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	-	-	4.0 (13.3%)	1.9 (16.9%)	0.6 (3.1%)	1.0 (3.8%)	54.1 (13.4%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	-	-	0.7 (2.3%)	0.5 (4.2%)	§	0.3 (1.2%)	7.2 (1.8%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	11.6 (94.3%)	8.4 (100.0%)	16.5 (55.1%)	3.6 (31.2%)	19.2 (91.8%)	11.3 (42.7%)	155.8 (38.7%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	9.5 (77.3%)	6.9 (81.8%)	13.3 (44.4%)	3.0 (26.2%)	14.4 (68.7%)	7.7 (29.1%)	121.7 (30.2%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.4 (3.4%)	§	0.8 (2.8%)	0.5 (4.2%)	0.7 (3.4%)	1.0 (3.7%)	11.8 (2.9%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	1.2 (9.6%)	0.9 (11.0%)	1.6 (5.4%)	0.3 (2.8%)	3.8 (18.3%)	2.6 (9.8%)	20.7 (5.1%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§	0.3 (3.4%)	§	§	0.8 (3.8%)	§	2.0 (0.5%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	§	§	§	§	§	§	4.2 (1.0%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.8 (6.5%)	1.1 (13.1%)	1.5 (5.0%)	0.6 (5.4%)	1.3 (6.0%)	0.9 (3.2%)	13.6 (3.4%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	0.5 (4.1%)	§	1.4 (4.5%)	0.4 (3.6%)	1.6 (7.4%)	3.4 (12.7%)	31.7 (7.9%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	1.8 (14.5%)	1.2 (14.8%)	6.7 (22.3%)	3.1 (27.1%)	5.3 (25.1%)	9.7 (36.5%)	137.7 (34.2%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	2.0	2.4	2.6	2.2	2.6	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,400	1,000	4,900	6,100	3,600	6,000	6,100	20,400

Table A.3.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2012 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	19.4	29.9	43.5	31.9	15.3	30.0	403.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	45.3	76.5	116.3	87.9	37.1	74.5	1017.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.1%}	{18.7%}	{19.1%}	{18.1%}	{13.0%}	{15.9%}	{15.2%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	818.9	916.3	1,407.7	1,026.7	615.5	1,022.4	14,807.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,500	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,400	2,800	3,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	7.0 (36.1%)	13.7 (45.7%)	19.8 (45.5%)	16.5 (51.6%)	5.7 (37.4%)	14.2 (47.5%)	174.9 (43.4%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	5.7 (29.5%)	12.1 (40.4%)	18.2 (41.8%)	15.2 (47.6%)	5.1 (33.3%)	13.0 (43.3%)	156.7 (38.9%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	1.3 (6.7%)	1.6 (5.4%)	1.6 (3.7%)	1.3 (4.0%)	0.6 (4.0%)	1.3 (4.2%)	18.2 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	12.4 (63.9%)	16.2 (54.3%)	23.7 (54.5%)	15.4 (48.4%)	9.6 (62.6%)	15.7 (52.5%)	228.1 (56.6%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	3.8 (19.4%)	9.3 (31.1%)	15.1 (34.8%)	9.2 (28.9%)	3.1 (20.0%)	8.5 (28.2%)	102.7 (25.5%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	15.6 (80.6%)	20.6 (68.9%)	28.4 (65.2%)	22.7 (71.1%)	12.2 (80.0%)	21.5 (71.8%)	300.3 (74.5%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.2 (47.6%)	9.1 (30.3%)	13.0 (29.9%)	10.6 (33.3%)	7.3 (47.5%)	10.9 (36.3%)	156.0 (38.7%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.4 (7.4%)	1.8 (6.1%)	1.8 (4.0%)	1.6 (4.9%)	0.6 (3.9%)	2.1 (6.9%)	22.5 (5.6%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	5.7 (29.6%)	19.0 (63.6%)	31.0 (71.2%)	23.4 (73.2%)	6.1 (39.6%)	16.4 (54.8%)	188.9 (46.9%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	§ (26.0%)	7.8 (26.0%)	5.0 (11.5%)	3.5 (11.1%)	0.4 (2.4%)	5.3 (17.8%)	54.1 (13.4%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	§ (2.6%)	0.8 (2.6%)	0.8 (1.9%)	0.4 (1.3%)	§ (1.5%)	0.4 (1.5%)	7.2 (1.8%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	13.3 (68.7%)	3.1 (10.3%)	7.5 (17.2%)	4.8 (15.1%)	8.7 (56.8%)	7.9 (26.5%)	155.8 (38.7%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	10.2 (52.8%)	2.3 (7.7%)	5.5 (12.6%)	4.3 (13.6%)	7.2 (47.3%)	6.3 (21.2%)	121.7 (30.2%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.7 (3.4%)	0.4 (1.2%)	0.7 (1.5%)	0.4 (1.2%)	0.8 (5.1%)	1.1 (3.6%)	11.8 (2.9%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	1.8 (9.1%)	0.5 (1.5%)	1.1 (2.6%)	§ (2.6%)	0.8 (5.5%)	0.8 (2.5%)	20.7 (5.1%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§ (9.1%)	§ (1.5%)	§ (2.6%)	§ (2.6%)	§ (5.5%)	§ (2.5%)	2.0 (0.5%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	§ (3.4%)	§ (1.2%)	§ (1.5%)	§ (1.2%)	§ (5.1%)	0.3 (1.0%)	4.2 (1.0%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.1 (5.7%)	0.7 (2.3%)	0.6 (1.3%)	0.4 (1.3%)	0.5 (3.4%)	0.4 (1.4%)	13.6 (3.4%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	1.1 (5.6%)	2.7 (9.0%)	5.1 (11.8%)	2.7 (8.5%)	0.9 (5.6%)	2.5 (8.2%)	31.7 (7.9%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	4.9 (25.5%)	10.5 (35.0%)	18.1 (41.7%)	13.2 (41.3%)	4.3 (28.1%)	10.7 (35.6%)	137.7 (34.2%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	4,600	6,700	6,900	7,300	5,500	6,100	6,100	20,400

Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2012 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	38.3	19.0	12.7	29.8	16.4	7.3	403.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	103.7	49.2	31.1	76.4	43.8	19.2	1017.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{18.6%}	{16.8%}	{11.1%}	{12.8%}	{10.7%}	{14.3%}	{15.2%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,337.9	649.7	512.2	1,098.4	583.6	275.8	14,807.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,900	2,800	3,400	3,100	3,000	3,100	3,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	20.0 (52.2%)	8.8 (46.3%)	4.5 (35.2%)	13.4 (45.0%)	8.6 (52.3%)	3.3 (45.5%)	174.9 (43.4%)	1 969.0 (82.5%)
Working	18.3 (47.8%)	7.9 (41.5%)	4.0 (31.5%)	11.8 (39.7%)	7.7 (47.0%)	2.8 (38.8%)	156.7 (38.9%)	1 938.0 (81.2%)
Unemployed	1.7 (4.4%)	0.9 (4.8%)	0.5 (3.7%)	1.6 (5.4%)	0.9 (5.3%)	0.5 (6.7%)	18.2 (4.5%)	30.9 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	18.3 (47.8%)	10.2 (53.7%)	8.2 (64.8%)	16.4 (55.0%)	7.8 (47.7%)	4.0 (54.5%)	228.1 (56.6%)	417.5 (17.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	10.8 (28.3%)	6.1 (31.9%)	3.6 (28.6%)	7.9 (26.6%)	3.3 (20.3%)	1.8 (24.9%)	102.7 (25.5%)	200.4 (8.4%)
No	27.4 (71.7%)	13.0 (68.1%)	9.0 (71.4%)	21.9 (73.4%)	13.1 (79.7%)	5.5 (75.1%)	300.3 (74.5%)	2 186.1 (91.6%)
Reason: no financial needs	12.7 (33.1%)	6.3 (33.0%)	5.1 (40.2%)	11.6 (38.9%)	6.0 (36.5%)	3.0 (41.0%)	156.0 (38.7%)	175.6 (7.4%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.8 (4.8%)	0.5 (2.7%)	0.6 (4.8%)	1.8 (6.0%)	1.2 (7.0%)	0.3 (4.4%)	22.5 (5.6%)	24.8 (1.0%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	19.0 (49.7%)	7.2 (37.7%)	4.5 (35.3%)	15.7 (52.7%)	6.5 (39.8%)	3.4 (46.8%)	188.9 (46.9%)	727.7 (30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	3.3 (8.6%)	3.7 (19.7%)	3.0 (23.8%)	8.4 (28.3%)	5.4 (32.6%)	0.4 (5.3%)	54.1 (13.4%)	375.8 (15.7%)
with mortgages or loans	1.0 (2.6%)	0.5 (2.5%)	§ (3.0%)	0.6 (1.9%)	0.9 (5.3%)	§ (5.1%)	7.2 (1.8%)	108.1 (4.5%)
Private permanent housing	14.8 (38.7%)	6.7 (35.1%)	4.8 (38.0%)	5.5 (18.6%)	4.5 (27.5%)	3.5 (47.9%)	155.8 (38.7%)	1 267.6 (53.1%)
Owner-occupiers	10.9 (28.4%)	4.6 (24.4%)	4.0 (31.8%)	5.1 (17.2%)	3.6 (21.8%)	2.8 (37.9%)	121.7 (30.2%)	866.7 (36.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.3 (3.5%)	0.7 (3.9%)	0.4 (3.0%)	1.1 (3.7%)	0.5 (3.2%)	§ (5.1%)	11.8 (2.9%)	344.8 (14.4%)
Tenants	2.0 (5.2%)	1.6 (8.2%)	0.4 (3.5%)	§ (3.3%)	0.5 (3.3%)	0.4 (5.1%)	20.7 (5.1%)	315.8 (13.2%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§ (0.5%)	§ (0.5%)	§ (0.5%)	§ (0.5%)	§ (0.5%)	§ (0.5%)	2.0 (0.5%)	12.5 (0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.1 (2.9%)	1.4 (7.4%)	0.4 (2.9%)	§ (0.5%)	§ (0.5%)	§ (0.5%)	4.2 (1.0%)	15.4 (0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.2 (3.1%)	0.5 (2.7%)	0.5 (4.2%)	0.7 (2.2%)	0.7 (4.1%)	§ (5.4%)	13.6 (3.4%)	247.2 (10.4%)
With new arrival(s)	3.3 (8.7%)	2.1 (10.9%)	0.4 (3.5%)	2.4 (8.2%)	0.6 (3.6%)	0.4 (5.4%)	31.7 (7.9%)	86.9 (3.6%)
With children	17.7 (46.3%)	8.1 (42.8%)	3.7 (28.9%)	9.6 (32.1%)	6.2 (38.0%)	3.0 (40.8%)	137.7 (34.2%)	740.4 (31.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	7,000	6,300	5,100	6,300	6,900	5,400	6,100	20,400

Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2012 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	107.5 (45.6%)	84.1 (45.0%)	28.9 (35.7%)	51.6 (46.6%)	234.5 (46.9%)	2.3 (60.3%)	476.0 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	128.2 (54.4%)	102.8 (55.0%)	52.0 (64.3%)	59.1 (53.4%)	265.9 (53.1%)	1.5 (39.7%)	541.9 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	22.3 (9.4%)	2.5 (1.3%)	13.5 (16.7%)	28.7 (25.9%)	120.9 (24.1%)	1.4 (36.0%)	214.9 (21.1%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	13.7 (5.8%)	2.4 (1.3%)	11.5 (14.2%)	25.1 (22.6%)	106.8 (21.3%)	0.6 (14.6%)	177.2 (17.4%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	8.5 (3.6%)	\$	2.1 (2.5%)	3.6 (3.3%)	14.1 (2.8%)	0.8 (21.4%)	37.8 (3.7%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	213.4 (90.6%)	184.4 (98.7%)	67.4 (83.3%)	82.1 (74.1%)	379.6 (75.8%)	2.4 (64.0%)	802.9 (78.9%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	47.4 (20.1%)	-	27.6 (34.1%)	37.6 (33.9%)	160.7 (32.1%)	-	160.7 (15.8%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	99.5 (42.2%)	-	35.4 (43.8%)	35.6 (32.2%)	187.8 (37.5%)	2.4 (64.0%)	351.6 (34.5%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	26.1 (11.1%)	-	16.6 (20.5%)	6.1 (5.5%)	65.1 (13.0%)	1.5 (38.6%)	90.5 (8.9%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	35.7 (15.1%)	-	15.1 (18.6%)	22.0 (19.9%)	92.8 (18.5%)	\$	135.9 (13.4%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	12.6 (5.4%)	-	0.7 (0.8%)	1.9 (1.7%)	9.3 (1.9%)	\$	61.8 (6.1%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	20.0 (8.5%)	-	1.9 (2.3%)	3.3 (2.9%)	11.8 (2.4%)	\$	34.3 (3.4%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	5.1 (2.2%)	-	1.2 (1.5%)	2.4 (2.2%)	8.8 (1.8%)	0.9 (22.6%)	29.1 (2.9%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	66.4 (28.2%)	184.4 (98.7%)	4.3 (5.3%)	8.9 (8.0%)	31.2 (6.2%)	-	290.6 (28.6%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	11.7 (5.0%)	\$	4.1 (5.1%)	43.7 (39.5%)	36.5 (7.3%)	\$	43.7 (4.3%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	223.9 (95.0%)	186.7 (99.9%)	76.9 (94.9%)	67.0 (60.5%)	463.9 (92.7%)	3.6 (95.6%)	974.1 (95.7%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.6 <4.4%>	\$	0.9 <7.6%>	1.2 <4.6%>	8.8 <8.3%>	\$	16.4 <9.3%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	13.1 <95.6%>	2.2 <93.8%>	10.6 <92.4%>	23.9 <95.4%>	97.9 <91.7%>	0.5 <84.4%>	160.8 <90.7%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	3.2 <23.6%>	1.4 <59.5%>	1.7 <15.1%>	5.0 <20.1%>	20.4 <19.1%>	\$	37.5 <21.1%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	5.3 <38.8%>	0.4 <14.8%>	4.2 <36.5%>	10.3 <41.1%>	39.7 <37.2%>	\$	57.5 <32.5%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	4.0 <29.0%>	0.3 <12.1%>	4.5 <39.0%>	8.8 <35.0%>	39.6 <37.1%>	\$	63.8 <36.0%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.6 <4.3%>	\$	0.6 <5.0%>	0.4 <1.5%>	3.8 <3.5%>	\$	9.1 <5.1%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.6 <4.4%>	0.3 <11.1%>	0.5 <4.3%>	0.6 <2.3%>	3.3 <3.0%>	\$	9.3 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	5.8 <42.0%>	1.3 <55.6%>	7.1 <62.2%>	19.9 <79.4%>	84.0 <78.7%>	\$	135.1 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	8.0 <58.0%>	1.1 <44.4%>	4.3 <37.8%>	5.2 <20.7%>	22.7 <21.3%>	0.3 <55.9%>	42.1 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	3,500	3,200	6,800	8,500	8,800	3,400	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	11.8	1.3	25.4	39.2	35.6	36.0	25.1	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	38.3	\$	15.2	12.7	11.7	59.5	17.6	3.6
Median age	46	76	18	34	30	24	49	42
No. of children ('000)	62.4	-	40.0	41.3	208.8	-	208.8	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	938	-	654	732	628	-	816	340
Elderly	548	-	89	145	106	-	529	179
Child	390	-	565	587	523	-	287	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	9 587	75 094	4 977	2 860	3 141	1 776	3 736	926

Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2012 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	281.9 (48.2%)	258.5 (48.1%)	23.4 (50.1%)	194.1 (44.8%)	476.0 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	302.4 (51.8%)	279.0 (51.9%)	23.4 (49.9%)	239.4 (55.2%)	541.9 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	214.9 (36.8%)	195.4 (36.3%)	19.6 (41.8%)	-	214.9 (21.1%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	177.2 (30.3%)	177.2 (33.0%)	-	-	177.2 (17.4%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	37.8 (6.5%)	18.2 (3.4%)	19.6 (41.8%)	-	37.8 (3.7%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	369.4 (63.2%)	342.1 (63.7%)	27.3 (58.2%)	433.5 (100.0%)	802.9 (78.9%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	119.4 (20.4%)	111.7 (20.8%)	7.8 (16.6%)	41.2 (9.5%)	160.7 (15.8%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	191.8 (32.8%)	179.8 (33.4%)	12.0 (25.7%)	159.8 (36.9%)	351.6 (34.5%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	64.4 (11.0%)	60.9 (11.3%)	3.6 (7.7%)	26.0 (6.0%)	90.5 (8.9%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	86.3 (14.8%)	80.8 (15.0%)	5.5 (11.8%)	49.6 (11.4%)	135.9 (13.4%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	19.7 (3.4%)	18.4 (3.4%)	1.2 (2.6%)	42.1 (9.7%)	61.8 (6.1%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	9.6 (1.6%)	8.7 (1.6%)	0.9 (1.8%)	24.8 (5.7%)	34.3 (3.4%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	11.8 (2.0%)	11.0 (2.0%)	0.8 (1.8%)	17.3 (4.0%)	29.1 (2.9%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	58.1 (10.0%)	50.7 (9.4%)	7.5 (15.9%)	232.5 (53.6%)	290.6 (28.6%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	34.2 (5.9%)	31.5 (5.9%)	2.7 (5.8%)	9.5 (2.2%)	43.7 (4.3%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	550.1 (94.1%)	506.0 (94.1%)	44.1 (94.2%)	424.0 (97.8%)	974.1 (95.7%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	16.4 <9.3%>	16.4 <9.3%>	-	-	16.4 <9.3%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	160.8 <90.7%>	160.8 <90.7%>	-	-	160.8 <90.7%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	37.5 <21.1%>	37.5 <21.1%>	-	-	37.5 <21.1%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	57.5 <32.5%>	57.5 <32.5%>	-	-	57.5 <32.5%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	63.8 <36.0%>	63.8 <36.0%>	-	-	63.8 <36.0%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	9.1 <5.1%>	9.1 <5.1%>	-	-	9.1 <5.1%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	9.3 <5.3%>	9.3 <5.3%>	-	-	9.3 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	135.1 <76.2%>	135.1 <76.2%>	-	-	135.1 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	42.1 <23.8%>	42.1 <23.8%>	-	-	42.1 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,000	8,000	-	-	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	46.2	45.9	50.1	-	25.1	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	17.6	9.3	100.0	-	17.6	3.6
Median age	38	38	42	66	49	42
No. of children ('000)	154.6	145.0	9.6	54.1	208.8	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	458	455	487	1 713	816	340
Elderly	160	153	241	1 455	529	179
Child	298	302	246	258	287	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	1 719	1 751	1 394	-	3 736	926

Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2012 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	12.3 (48.1%)	8.2 (48.8%)	33.4 (47.0%)	13.9 (47.5%)	20.9 (45.8%)	31.2 (45.7%)	476.0 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	13.3 (51.9%)	8.6 (51.2%)	37.6 (53.0%)	15.4 (52.5%)	24.8 (54.2%)	37.1 (54.3%)	541.9 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	4.4 (17.3%)	2.8 (16.9%)	13.5 (19.0%)	6.1 (20.8%)	8.7 (18.9%)	13.5 (19.7%)	214.9 (21.1%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	3.7 (14.4%)	1.9 (11.6%)	11.1 (15.7%)	5.0 (17.1%)	7.2 (15.7%)	11.3 (16.6%)	177.2 (17.4%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	0.7 (2.9%)	0.9 (5.4%)	2.4 (3.4%)	1.1 (3.7%)	1.5 (3.2%)	2.1 (3.1%)	37.8 (3.7%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	21.1 (82.7%)	13.9 (83.1%)	57.5 (81.0%)	23.2 (79.2%)	37.1 (81.1%)	54.9 (80.3%)	802.9 (78.9%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	2.0 (7.8%)	1.4 (8.3%)	7.0 (9.8%)	3.4 (11.5%)	6.3 (13.7%)	12.4 (18.2%)	160.7 (15.8%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	8.0 (31.4%)	5.0 (29.7%)	24.7 (34.8%)	9.7 (33.0%)	14.7 (32.2%)	21.5 (31.4%)	351.6 (34.5%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	1.7 (6.7%)	0.9 (5.3%)	5.6 (7.9%)	2.2 (7.5%)	3.5 (7.6%)	6.1 (8.9%)	90.5 (8.9%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	2.5 (9.7%)	1.8 (10.8%)	8.1 (11.5%)	3.3 (11.4%)	5.2 (11.4%)	8.4 (12.3%)	135.9 (13.4%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	2.7 (10.5%)	1.5 (8.7%)	6.1 (8.7%)	2.5 (8.4%)	3.2 (6.9%)	3.3 (4.8%)	61.8 (6.1%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.3 (1.3%)	0.3 (1.5%)	2.2 (3.1%)	0.9 (3.0%)	1.1 (2.5%)	2.0 (2.9%)	34.3 (3.4%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	0.8 (3.3%)	0.6 (3.4%)	2.6 (3.6%)	0.8 (2.7%)	1.8 (3.9%)	1.7 (2.5%)	29.1 (2.9%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	11.1 (43.5%)	7.6 (45.1%)	25.8 (36.4%)	10.2 (34.7%)	16.1 (35.2%)	20.9 (30.6%)	290.6 (28.6%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.7 (2.8%)	0.4 (2.5%)	1.7 (2.4%)	0.5 (1.7%)	2.9 (6.3%)	5.3 (7.7%)	43.7 (4.3%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	24.9 (97.2%)	16.4 (97.5%)	69.3 (97.6%)	28.8 (98.3%)	42.9 (93.7%)	63.1 (92.3%)	974.1 (95.7%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.5 <12.3%>	0.6 <30.3%>	1.2 <11.0%>	0.7 <13.2%>	0.8 <11.4%>	1.2 <10.2%>	16.4 <9.3%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	3.2 <87.7%>	1.4 <69.7%>	9.9 <89.0%>	4.4 <86.8%>	6.4 <88.6%>	10.2 <89.8%>	160.8 <90.7%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.8 <21.2%>	0.4 <19.3%>	2.6 <23.6%>	1.0 <20.7%>	1.7 <24.3%>	2.9 <25.7%>	37.5 <21.1%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	1.1 <28.5%>	§ <29.5%>	3.3 <29.5%>	1.6 <30.9%>	2.0 <27.2%>	3.3 <28.7%>	57.5 <32.5%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.1 <29.9%>	1.0 <51.3%>	3.3 <29.5%>	1.9 <37.1%>	2.7 <37.5%>	4.1 <35.9%>	63.8 <36.0%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4 <11.4%>	§ <6.5%>	0.7 <6.5%>	0.3 <5.6%>	0.5 <6.5%>	0.5 <4.7%>	9.1 <5.1%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.3 <9.1%>	0.3 <14.8%>	1.2 <10.8%>	0.3 <5.8%>	0.3 <4.4%>	0.6 <5.0%>	9.3 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.7 <72.8%>	1.4 <72.7%>	8.2 <73.9%>	3.6 <72.4%>	5.3 <73.1%>	8.5 <74.7%>	135.1 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.0 <27.2%>	0.5 <27.3%>	2.9 <26.1%>	1.4 <27.5%>	1.9 <26.9%>	2.9 <25.2%>	42.1 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	6,500	8,000	7,800	8,000	7,500	7,500	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.8	18.5	21.1	23.5	21.9	24.1	25.1	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	16.8	31.7	17.7	17.6	17.1	15.8	17.6	3.6
Median age	62	63	58	55	56	48	49	42
No. of children ('000)	2.5	1.8	9.5	4.6	7.8	15.8	208.8	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	1 096	1 197	890	862	1 007	974	816	340
Elderly	933	1 016	704	648	732	615	529	179
Child	163	181	186	214	274	359	287	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 768	4 900	4 258	3 812	4 278	4 068	3 736	926

Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2012 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	20.9 (46.2%)	36.2 (47.3%)	53.1 (45.6%)	42.2 (48.0%)	17.1 (46.1%)	35.3 (47.4%)	476.0 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	24.4 (53.8%)	40.3 (52.7%)	63.3 (54.4%)	45.7 (52.0%)	20.0 (53.9%)	39.1 (52.6%)	541.9 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	8.3 (18.3%)	16.7 (21.8%)	23.9 (20.5%)	20.5 (23.3%)	6.8 (18.3%)	17.8 (23.9%)	214.9 (21.1%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	6.3 (13.9%)	13.6 (17.7%)	20.3 (17.4%)	17.2 (19.6%)	5.7 (15.4%)	14.7 (19.8%)	177.2 (17.4%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	2.0 (4.4%)	3.2 (4.1%)	3.6 (3.1%)	3.3 (3.7%)	1.1 (3.0%)	3.1 (4.1%)	37.8 (3.7%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	37.0 (81.7%)	59.8 (78.2%)	92.4 (79.5%)	67.4 (76.7%)	30.3 (81.7%)	56.7 (76.1%)	802.9 (78.9%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	4.7 (10.4%)	12.4 (16.2%)	21.2 (18.3%)	15.8 (17.9%)	4.8 (13.0%)	12.2 (16.3%)	160.7 (15.8%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	16.1 (35.5%)	24.0 (31.4%)	39.6 (34.0%)	29.5 (33.5%)	12.3 (33.0%)	27.2 (36.6%)	351.6 (34.5%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	4.4 (9.7%)	5.9 (7.7%)	10.6 (9.1%)	8.4 (9.5%)	3.0 (8.0%)	6.0 (8.0%)	90.5 (8.9%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	5.1 (11.3%)	9.8 (12.9%)	16.3 (14.0%)	11.8 (13.5%)	4.4 (11.9%)	11.0 (14.8%)	135.9 (13.4%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	3.7 (8.2%)	3.1 (4.0%)	5.3 (4.6%)	4.1 (4.7%)	3.0 (8.0%)	5.3 (7.1%)	61.8 (6.1%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.5 (3.3%)	3.6 (4.7%)	4.3 (3.7%)	3.1 (3.5%)	0.8 (2.1%)	2.9 (3.9%)	34.3 (3.4%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.4 (3.0%)	1.6 (2.1%)	3.1 (2.6%)	2.0 (2.3%)	1.1 (2.9%)	2.1 (2.8%)	29.1 (2.9%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	16.3 (35.9%)	23.4 (30.6%)	31.6 (27.2%)	22.2 (25.2%)	13.2 (35.6%)	17.3 (23.2%)	290.6 (28.6%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	1.3 (2.9%)	3.5 (4.6%)	6.8 (5.9%)	4.0 (4.5%)	1.3 (3.4%)	3.2 (4.4%)	43.7 (4.3%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	44.0 (97.1%)	73.0 (95.4%)	109.5 (94.1%)	84.0 (95.5%)	35.9 (96.6%)	71.2 (95.6%)	974.1 (95.7%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.6 <8.9%>	1.0 <7.7%>	1.4 <7.0%>	1.5 <9.0%>	0.8 <14.0%>	1.0 <6.7%>	16.4 <9.3%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	5.7 <91.1%>	12.5 <92.3%>	18.9 <93.0%>	15.7 <91.0%>	4.9 <86.0%>	13.8 <93.2%>	160.8 <90.7%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.3 <21.4%>	3.2 <23.4%>	4.1 <20.3%>	3.3 <18.9%>	0.7 <12.3%>	3.3 <22.3%>	37.5 <21.1%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	1.8 <29.0%>	4.3 <31.6%>	6.9 <33.9%>	7.0 <40.5%>	1.8 <31.5%>	5.1 <34.5%>	57.5 <32.5%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.3 <36.3%>	4.8 <35.4%>	7.4 <36.6%>	5.7 <33.2%>	2.3 <40.8%>	5.1 <34.9%>	63.8 <36.0%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.3 <4.9%>	0.8 <5.7%>	1.1 <5.6%>	0.8 <4.4%>	0.3 <4.9%>	0.8 <5.4%>	9.1 <5.1%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.5 <8.4%>	0.5 <3.9%>	0.8 <3.7%>	0.5 <3.0%>	0.6 <10.5%>	0.4 <2.8%>	9.3 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	4.7 <74.7%>	10.2 <75.4%>	15.2 <74.9%>	13.6 <78.9%>	4.6 <80.5%>	11.1 <75.5%>	135.1 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.6 <25.3%>	3.3 <24.6%>	5.1 <25.1%>	3.6 <21.1%>	1.1 <19.5%>	3.6 <24.5%>	42.1 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	7,500	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	20.4	26.1	25.1	28.4	21.1	28.6	25.1	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	23.9	18.9	15.2	16.1	16.2	17.1	17.6	3.6
Median age	56	49	46	44	55	48	49	42
No. of children ('000)	7.1	15.5	27.2	20.6	6.5	15.4	208.8	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	889	889	858	779	958	663	816	340
Elderly	693	583	519	459	703	391	529	179
Child	197	306	339	319	255	271	287	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 472	3 578	3 868	3 289	4 456	3 184	3 736	926

Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2012 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	48.3 (46.6%)	22.7 (46.1%)	14.3 (46.1%)	35.8 (46.9%)	20.9 (47.8%)	9.1 (47.3%)	476.0 (46.8%)	3 232.8 (48.4%)
Female	55.4 (53.4%)	26.6 (53.9%)	16.7 (53.9%)	40.6 (53.1%)	22.9 (52.2%)	10.1 (52.7%)	541.9 (53.2%)	3 451.4 (51.6%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	24.1 (23.2%)	10.6 (21.5%)	5.4 (17.3%)	16.6 (21.7%)	11.0 (25.1%)	4.2 (22.2%)	214.9 (21.1%)	3 470.0 (51.9%)
Working	20.0 (19.3%)	9.0 (18.3%)	4.5 (14.4%)	13.2 (17.3%)	8.9 (20.4%)	3.4 (17.7%)	177.2 (17.4%)	3 345.8 (50.1%)
Unemployed	4.0 (3.9%)	1.6 (3.3%)	0.9 (3.0%)	3.4 (4.4%)	2.1 (4.7%)	0.9 (4.4%)	37.8 (3.7%)	124.2 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	79.6 (76.8%)	38.6 (78.5%)	25.7 (82.7%)	59.8 (78.3%)	32.8 (74.9%)	14.9 (77.8%)	802.9 (78.9%)	3 214.2 (48.1%)
Aged under 15	21.9 (21.1%)	9.1 (18.4%)	4.3 (13.8%)	10.2 (13.3%)	7.1 (16.2%)	4.6 (24.2%)	160.7 (15.8%)	805.3 (12.0%)
Aged between 15 and 64	38.8 (37.4%)	18.4 (37.3%)	12.1 (39.0%)	28.0 (36.7%)	16.1 (36.7%)	6.0 (31.2%)	351.6 (34.5%)	1 578.1 (23.6%)
Student	10.6 (10.3%)	5.2 (10.5%)	3.4 (11.0%)	6.9 (9.0%)	4.7 (10.8%)	1.5 (7.9%)	90.5 (8.9%)	522.3 (7.8%)
Home-maker	17.2 (16.6%)	7.7 (15.7%)	3.8 (12.3%)	10.8 (14.1%)	5.9 (13.5%)	2.6 (13.5%)	135.9 (13.4%)	635.2 (9.5%)
Retired person	4.9 (4.7%)	2.0 (4.1%)	2.2 (7.0%)	5.2 (6.9%)	2.8 (6.3%)	1.0 (5.1%)	61.8 (6.1%)	233.6 (3.5%)
Temporary / permanent ill	3.2 (3.1%)	1.9 (3.8%)	1.5 (4.8%)	2.8 (3.7%)	1.4 (3.1%)	0.6 (2.9%)	34.3 (3.4%)	85.8 (1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	2.9 (2.8%)	1.6 (3.3%)	1.2 (4.0%)	2.3 (3.0%)	1.3 (3.1%)	0.4 (1.9%)	29.1 (2.9%)	101.1 (1.5%)
Aged 65+	18.9 (18.3%)	11.2 (22.7%)	9.3 (29.8%)	21.6 (28.3%)	9.6 (22.0%)	4.3 (22.5%)	290.6 (28.6%)	830.8 (12.4%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	4.4 (4.2%)	2.8 (5.7%)	0.5 (1.6%)	3.2 (4.1%)	0.7 (1.6%)	0.6 (3.0%)	43.7 (4.3%)	122.0 (1.8%)
No	99.3 (95.8%)	46.5 (94.3%)	30.6 (98.4%)	73.2 (95.9%)	43.1 (98.4%)	18.6 (97.0%)	974.1 (95.7%)	6 562.2 (98.2%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.6 <7.8%>	0.8 <8.5%>	0.5 <11.8%>	1.2 <8.7%>	0.8 <9.3%>	0.3 <8.9%>	16.4 <9.3%>	1 349.9 <40.3%>
Lower-skilled	18.5 <92.2%>	8.2 <91.5%>	3.9 <88.2%>	12.1 <91.3%>	8.1 <90.7%>	3.1 <91.1%>	160.8 <90.7%>	1 995.9 <59.7%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	3.6 <18.0%>	1.7 <18.8%>	1.0 <21.4%>	2.7 <20.6%>	2.1 <23.6%>	1.0 <30.0%>	37.5 <21.1%>	350.5 <10.5%>
Lower secondary	7.1 <35.4%>	2.5 <28.3%>	1.7 <38.8%>	4.2 <31.6%>	2.7 <30.4%>	1.1 <33.6%>	57.5 <32.5%>	499.2 <14.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	7.9 <39.5%>	3.8 <42.5%>	1.4 <31.3%>	4.9 <36.6%>	3.2 <35.8%>	1.0 <28.6%>	63.8 <36.0%>	1 286.1 <38.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.7 <3.5%>	0.6 <6.6%>	§ <6.5%>	0.5 <3.4%>	0.5 <5.1%>	§ <5.1%>	9.1 <5.1%>	310.9 <9.3%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <3.6%>	0.3 <3.8%>	0.3 <6.5%>	1.0 <7.8%>	0.5 <5.1%>	§ <5.3%>	9.3 <5.3%>	899.0 <26.9%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	16.2 <80.7%>	7.0 <77.4%>	3.2 <71.6%>	10.1 <76.1%>	7.1 <79.6%>	2.5 <72.6%>	135.1 <76.2%>	3 081.4 <92.1%>
Part-time / underemployed	3.9 <19.3%>	2.0 <22.6%>	1.3 <28.4%>	3.2 <23.9%>	1.8 <20.4%>	0.9 <27.4%>	42.1 <23.8%>	264.4 <7.9%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	8,500	8,000	7,500	8,000	8,000	7,500	8,000	13,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	29.4	26.4	20.1	25.1	29.9	29.2	25.1	59.0
Unemployment rate (%)	16.8	15.3	17.1	20.2	18.8	20.0	17.6	3.6
Median age	40	42	51	51	45	43	49	42
No. of children ('000)	27.6	12.3	5.8	13.5	9.7	5.5	208.8	1 048.0
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	661	712	793	731	628	885	816	340
Elderly	311	397	545	500	365	430	529	179
Child	350	315	247	231	264	456	287	161
Economic dependency ratio [#]	3 307	3 643	4 768	3 602	2 989	3 510	3 736	926

B. Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2012	
Table B.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table B.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)	
Table B.2.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.2.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 annual change)	
Table B.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group

Table B.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (compared with the previous year)

	2009		2010		2011		2012	
(A) Before policy intervention								
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1		535.5		530.3		540.6	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4		1 322.0		1 295.0		1 312.3	
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6		20.1		19.6		19.6	
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4		25,943.0		26,891.7		28,798.4	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900		4,000		4,200		4,400	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2		354.2		280.8		312.5	
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6		910.0		720.2		804.9	
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3		13.8		10.9		12.0	
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9		10,958.3		8,850.2		10,811.0	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600		2,600		2,600		2,900	
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)								
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1		278.1		270.5		271.7	
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0		699.5		675.1		674.2	
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1		10.6		10.2		10.1	
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4		9,424.6		9,945.8		10,675.3	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800		2,800		3,100		3,300	
	Compared with the previous year							
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention								
I. Poor households ('000)			-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)			518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1
Monthly average gap (HK\$)			100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)			-7.0	-1.9	-73.5	-20.7	31.7	11.3
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.6	-2.8	-189.8	-20.9	84.7	11.8
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-2.9	-	1.1	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)			-100.5	-0.9	-2,108.1	-19.2	1,960.8	22.2
Monthly average gap (HK\$)			@	@	@	@	300	9.8
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)								
I. Poor households ('000)			-6.1	-2.1	-7.6	-2.7	1.2	0.4
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.5	-3.7	-24.4	-3.5	-0.9	-0.1
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-0.4	-	-0.1	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)			-90.8	-1.0	521.2	5.5	729.5	7.3
Monthly average gap (HK\$)			@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9

Table B.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2012 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009		2010		2011		2012	
(A) Before policy intervention								
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1		535.5		530.3		540.6	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4		1 322.0		1 295.0		1 312.3	
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6		20.1		19.6		19.6	
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4		25,943.0		26,891.7		28,798.4	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900		4,000		4,200		4,400	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2		354.2		280.8		312.5	
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6		910.0		720.2		804.9	
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3		13.8		10.9		12.0	
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9		10,958.3		8,850.2		10,811.0	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600		2,600		2,600		2,900	
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)								
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1		278.1		270.5		271.7	
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0		699.5		675.1		674.2	
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1		10.6		10.2		10.1	
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4		9,424.6		9,945.8		10,675.3	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800		2,800		3,100		3,300	
	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention							
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-181.3	-33.8	-249.5	-47.1	-228.2	-42.2
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-412.0	-31.2	-574.8	-44.4	-507.4	-38.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.6	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-14,984.6	-57.8	-18,041.5	-67.1	-17,987.4	-62.5
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,500	-36.1	-1,600	-37.8	-1,600	-35.0
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)								
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-257.4	-48.1	-259.8	-49.0	-268.9	-49.7
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-622.5	-47.1	-619.9	-47.9	-638.2	-48.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-9.5	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,518.3	-63.7	-16,945.9	-63.0	-18,123.1	-62.9
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-30.0	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-26.2

**Table B.2.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	31.7	11.3
I. Household size						
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	9.2	19.8
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	2.4	2.2
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	12.8	22.1
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	5.2	10.7
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	1.5	12.7
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	0.6	17.7
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	4.9	8.1
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	9.7	12.3
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	2.6	12.3
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	1.2	5.1
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	13.8	13.8
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	0.3	17.1
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	12.7	7.5
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	22.2	23.9
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	-3.2	-16.4
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	13.9	12.3
Subsidised sale flats	53.8	49.9	37.1	45.6	8.5	22.8
Private permanent housing	145.0	146.1	125.6	135.9	10.3	8.2
Owner-occupiers	114.1	118.5	100.7	107.1	6.3	6.3
- with mortgages or loans	14.9	10.4	9.2	10.0	0.7	8.1
Tenants	18.4	16.4	13.6	16.5	2.9	21.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	2.9	1.8	0.8	1.3	0.5	54.6
Temporary housing	5.3	5.8	4.7	3.7	-1.0	-21.6
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	0.6	6.1
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	0.5	7.8
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	2.8	13.2
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	0.9	11.6
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	3.5	24.6
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	0.7	3.6
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	2.1	14.8
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	4.0	23.1
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	5.0	18.8
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	2.6	12.2
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	1.6	15.3
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	1.7	7.7
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	3.0	10.9
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	0.1	0.9
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	-0.1	-0.5
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	3.3	16.4
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	0.8	7.2
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	-1.5	-20.9

**Table B.2.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	%change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	84.7	11.8
I. Household size						
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	9.2	19.8
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	4.9	2.2
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	38.3	22.1
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	20.8	10.7
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	7.4	12.7
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	4.2	18.8
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	14.3	9.1
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	15.3	11.8
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	7.1	11.6
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	4.5	5.3
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	48.3	13.4
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	0.2	5.3
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	21.8	6.4
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	74.0	22.7
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	-11.1	-20.9
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	47.1	14.3
Subsidised sale flats	143.1	130.5	94.0	114.9	20.9	22.3
Private permanent housing	342.3	339.0	285.8	305.2	19.5	6.8
Owner-occupiers	268.9	271.6	228.9	238.1	9.1	4.0
- with mortgages or loans	44.1	31.6	28.7	28.1	-0.6	-2.1
Tenants	50.9	47.4	36.4	44.0	7.6	20.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	6.7	4.5	2.3	3.2	1.0	43.1
Temporary housing	11.8	12.3	10.7	7.9	-2.8	-26.1
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	0.5	2.3
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	0.9	6.8
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	6.6	13.2
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	2.9	14.6
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	6.8	20.7
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	4.7	9.9
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	3.9	11.2
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	9.5	20.5
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	18.1	26.2
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	8.9	15.1
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	1.7	6.2
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	2.8	4.8
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	8.9	11.9
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	0.4	1.2
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	0.4	1.7
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	9.9	19.5
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	2.4	7.4
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	-4.7	-24.2

**Table B.2.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	1.1	-
I. Household size						
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	2.0	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	-0.1	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	1.9	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	1.2	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	1.0	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	0.8	-
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	6.4	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	2.7	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	3.2	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	0.6	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	1.8	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	0.3	-
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	2.2	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	1.2	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	-8.6	-
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	1.9	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.0	10.9	8.1	9.9	1.8	-
Private permanent housing	10.3	10.1	8.4	8.9	0.5	-
Owner-occupiers	11.1	11.3	9.2	9.8	0.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.1	3.2	2.8	2.8	@	-
Tenants	7.3	6.3	5.0	5.6	0.6	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	17.0	18.1	11.8	16.2	4.4	-
Temporary housing	25.5	27.3	25.2	21.4	-3.8	-
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	0.1	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	0.6	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	1.2	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	1.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	2.1	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	1.0	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	1.0	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	2.2	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	2.8	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	1.9	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	0.6	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	0.5	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	1.5	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	@	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	0.1	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	1.6	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	0.6	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	-3.8	-

**Table B.2.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	1,960.8	22.2
I. Household size						
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	329.8	32.2
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	541.7	14.6
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	644.8	33.6
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	298.6	17.4
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	112.9	32.0
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	32.9	27.6
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	416.5	40.1
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	591.5	28.2
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	127.5	22.9
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	133.6	18.7
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	730.9	23.1
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	9.5	16.7
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	1,176.8	20.8
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	799.0	34.6
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	-15.0	-1.7
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	700.1	28.6
Subsidised sale flats	1,829.2	1,736.1	1,338.8	1,731.5	392.7	29.3
Private permanent housing	5,678.8	5,732.7	4,918.1	5,789.1	871.0	17.7
Owner-occupiers	4,738.5	4,818.2	4,126.5	4,793.3	666.8	16.2
- with mortgages or loans	594.2	412.8	383.7	449.4	65.7	17.1
Tenants	523.0	470.0	395.8	548.7	152.9	38.6
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	60.0	33.9	17.3	30.8	13.6	78.6
Temporary housing	162.9	155.5	146.3	143.3	-3.0	-2.0
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	61.3	14.2
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	75.3	26.4
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	182.2	23.8
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	34.7	11.6
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	141.9	27.5
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	111.9	20.3
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	114.9	22.4
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	141.0	30.1
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	275.8	41.4
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	161.8	31.1
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	125.0	37.1
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	91.9	13.9
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	170.2	20.9
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	21.3	4.7
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	40.6	11.6
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	182.4	29.7
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	45.4	12.0
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	-16.8	-7.5

**Table B.2.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	300	9.8
I. Household size						
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	200	10.3
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	300	12.1
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	300	9.4
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	200	6.1
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	400	17.1
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	200	8.4
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	400	29.6
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	300	14.2
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	200	9.4
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	300	12.9
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	200	8.1
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	@	@
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	300	12.4
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	200	8.7
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	700	17.7
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	300	14.5
Subsidised sale flats	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,200	200	5.3
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,500	300	8.8
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,400	3,400	3,700	300	9.3
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	300	8.4
Tenants	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,800	300	14.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,600	1,700	2,000	300	15.5
Temporary housing	2,600	2,200	2,600	3,200	600	25.0
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	300	7.6
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	600	17.3
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	300	9.3
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	@	@
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	100	2.3
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	400	16.1
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	200	6.6
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	100	5.8
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	400	19.0
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	300	16.9
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	500	18.9
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	100	5.8
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	200	9.0
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	100	3.8
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	300	12.2
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	300	11.5
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	100	4.5
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	500	16.9

**Table B.2.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	-228.2	-42.2
I. Household size						
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	-91.2	-62.2
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	-55.5	-32.5
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	-40.1	-36.3
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	-27.3	-33.6
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	-9.9	-43.2
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	-4.1	-49.3
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	-129.2	-66.3
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	-83.4	-48.4
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	-13.7	-36.4
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	-8.9	-25.9
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	-54.7	-32.6
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	-1.2	-34.7
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	-129.5	-41.7
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	-90.5	-44.0
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	-8.2	-33.6
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	-162.0	-56.0
Subsidised sale flats	53.8	49.9	37.1	45.6	-15.4	-25.2
Private permanent housing	145.0	146.1	125.6	135.9	-49.5	-26.7
Owner-occupiers	114.1	118.5	100.7	107.1	-24.5	-18.6
- with mortgages or loans	14.9	10.4	9.2	10.0	-2.0	-16.9
Tenants	18.4	16.4	13.6	16.5	-23.0	-58.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	2.9	1.8	0.8	1.3	-4.1	-76.1
Temporary housing	5.3	5.8	4.7	3.7	-1.3	-25.7
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	-3.9	-27.2
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	-2.1	-22.3
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	-15.2	-38.8
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	-7.1	-44.4
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	-7.7	-30.0
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	-20.4	-51.2
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	-8.9	-35.3
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	-20.4	-49.1
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	-32.8	-51.0
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	-20.7	-46.2
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	-7.4	-37.8
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	-17.0	-42.4
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	-19.5	-39.5
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	-9.5	-39.4
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	-6.5	-38.7
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	-16.0	-40.9
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	-8.5	-40.7
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	-4.6	-45.4

**Table B.2.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	-507.4	-38.7
I. Household size						
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	-91.2	-62.2
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	-111.0	-32.5
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	-120.4	-36.3
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	-109.2	-33.6
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	-49.6	-43.2
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	-26.0	-49.6
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	-244.0	-58.6
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	-103.1	-41.6
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	-38.6	-36.2
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	-30.7	-25.6
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	-205.0	-33.4
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	-1.5	-32.3
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	-186.7	-34.0
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	-301.3	-42.9
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	-19.4	-31.6
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	-346.7	-47.9
Subsidised sale flats	143.1	130.5	94.0	114.9	-39.8	-25.7
Private permanent housing	342.3	339.0	285.8	305.2	-118.1	-27.9
Owner-occupiers	268.9	271.6	228.9	238.1	-57.5	-19.5
- with mortgages or loans	44.1	31.6	28.7	28.1	-7.2	-20.3
Tenants	50.9	47.4	36.4	44.0	-57.1	-56.5
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	6.7	4.5	2.3	3.2	-6.4	-66.5
Temporary housing	11.8	12.3	10.7	7.9	-2.8	-26.5
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	-8.4	-28.0
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	-5.1	-26.3
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	-33.1	-36.8
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	-15.5	-40.4
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	-17.2	-30.2
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	-41.8	-44.5
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	-20.4	-34.5
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	-45.1	-44.5
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	-70.0	-44.5
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	-47.0	-40.9
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	-16.7	-36.2
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	-36.3	-37.8
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	-48.6	-36.8
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	-22.0	-36.2
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	-13.9	-34.7
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	-34.1	-36.0
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	-21.0	-37.9
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	-11.2	-43.5

**Table B.2.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	-7.6	-
I. Household size						
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	-22.0	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	-8.7	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	-6.3	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	-5.5	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	-6.7	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	-7.2	-
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	-56.5	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	-30.0	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	-18.1	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	-10.2	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	-7.3	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	-1.9	-
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	-26.3	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	-5.1	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	-26.6	-
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	-16.9	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.0	10.9	8.1	9.9	-3.5	-
Private permanent housing	10.3	10.1	8.4	8.9	-3.4	-
Owner-occupiers	11.1	11.3	9.2	9.8	-2.3	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.1	3.2	2.8	2.8	-0.7	-
Tenants	7.3	6.3	5.0	5.6	-7.2	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	17.0	18.1	11.8	16.2	-32.2	-
Temporary housing	25.5	27.3	25.2	21.4	-7.7	-
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	-3.7	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	-3.8	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	-6.0	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	-6.3	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	-5.9	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	-11.5	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	-5.9	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	-11.1	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	-11.5	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	-9.7	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	-5.8	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	-7.8	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	-8.7	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	-7.5	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	-5.0	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	-5.7	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	-5.1	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	-8.3	-

**Table B.2.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	-17,987.4	-62.5
I. Household size						
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	-3,688.9	-73.1
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	-5,915.0	-58.1
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	-3,986.8	-60.9
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	-2,911.8	-59.2
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	-1,000.8	-68.2
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	-484.1	-76.1
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	-11,906.6	-89.1
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	-5,472.6	-67.1
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	-2,360.0	-77.5
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	-1,194.8	-58.4
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	-6,903.9	-63.9
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	-55.4	-45.6
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	-12,186.2	-64.1
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	-4,774.7	-60.6
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	-1,026.4	-53.9
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	-12,389.1	-79.7
Subsidised sale flats	1,829.2	1,736.1	1,338.8	1,731.5	-1,230.9	-41.6
Private permanent housing	5,678.8	5,732.7	4,918.1	5,789.1	-4,240.2	-42.3
Owner-occupiers	4,738.5	4,818.2	4,126.5	4,793.3	-2,371.5	-33.1
- with mortgages or loans	594.2	412.8	383.7	449.4	-144.9	-24.4
Tenants	523.0	470.0	395.8	548.7	-1,647.4	-75.0
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	60.0	33.9	17.3	30.8	-246.8	-88.9
Temporary housing	162.9	155.5	146.3	143.3	-127.1	-47.0
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	-282.5	-36.4
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	-164.2	-31.3
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	-1,135.1	-54.5
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	-477.9	-58.9
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	-692.2	-51.2
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	-1,479.4	-69.0
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	-774.1	-55.2
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	-1,534.5	-71.6
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	-2,605.3	-73.4
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	-1,672.8	-71.0
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	-599.4	-56.5
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	-1,249.4	-62.5
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	-1,680.9	-63.1
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	-846.7	-64.0
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	-574.4	-59.6
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	-1,287.7	-61.8
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	-618.4	-59.3
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	-312.4	-60.0

**Table B.2.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	-1,600	-35.0
I. Household size						
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	-800	-28.9
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	-1,900	-37.9
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	-1,900	-38.6
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	-1,900	-38.5
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	-2,300	-44.1
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	-3,300	-52.9
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	-3,900	-67.7
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	-1,400	-36.2
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	-4,400	-64.6
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	-2,200	-43.9
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	-2,500	-46.5
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	-500	-16.6
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	-2,000	-38.4
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	-900	-29.6
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	-2,000	-30.6
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	-2,400	-54.0
Subsidised sale flats	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,200	-900	-21.8
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,500	-1,000	-21.3
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,400	3,400	3,700	-800	-17.8
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	-400	-9.0
Tenants	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,800	-1,900	-40.2
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,600	1,700	2,000	-2,300	-53.7
Temporary housing	2,600	2,200	2,600	3,200	-1,300	-28.7
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	-600	-12.6
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	-500	-11.6
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	-1,100	-25.7
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	-1,100	-26.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	-1,300	-30.3
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	-1,600	-36.6
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	-1,400	-30.8
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	-1,900	-44.2
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	-2,100	-45.7
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	-2,000	-46.2
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	-1,300	-30.0
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	-1,400	-34.9
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	-1,800	-39.0
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	-1,900	-40.6
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	-1,600	-34.0
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	-1,600	-35.4
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	-1,300	-31.4
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	-1,100	-26.6

**Table B.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	1.2	0.4
I. Household size						
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	2.4	4.5
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	-2.7	-2.6
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	4.0	7.2
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	-2.3	-5.1
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	@	@
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	-0.1	-4.1
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	-2.3	-5.1
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	3.1	4.1
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	0.7	4.4
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	1.3	6.5
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	0.5	0.6
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	0.5	23.1
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	2.2	1.4
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	1.4	1.5
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	-2.4	-13.7
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	3.2	5.5
Subsidised sale flats	57.1	54.1	50.6	53.4	2.8	5.5
Private permanent housing	153.0	155.0	156.1	153.2	-2.9	-1.9
Owner-occupiers	120.3	125.4	123.9	120.0	-3.8	-3.1
- with mortgages or loans	15.7	11.3	11.9	11.2	-0.7	-6.1
Tenants	20.2	18.2	19.5	19.9	0.4	2.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.2	2.3	1.7	1.9	0.3	16.2
Temporary housing	5.5	6.0	5.9	4.1	-1.9	-31.4
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	0.4	3.5
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	0.5	6.0
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	0.8	4.0
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	0.2	3.0
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	1.7	9.5
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	-1.3	-7.7
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	-0.6	-4.0
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	1.8	13.4
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	2.1	11.1
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	1.7	12.1
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	@	@
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	-1.1	-4.7
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	-0.7	-2.3
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	-1.0	-6.3
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	-0.9	-8.8
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	-0.3	-1.7
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	0.1	1.0
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	-2.3	-31.9

**Table B.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	%change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	-0.9	-0.1
I. Household size						
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	2.4	4.5
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	-5.4	-2.6
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	11.9	7.2
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	-9.1	-5.1
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	-0.2	-0.5
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	-0.5	-2.6
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	3.1	2.9
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	5.5	4.5
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	2.4	5.4
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	5.0	7.3
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	-1.6	-0.5
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	0.4	11.4
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	6.1	2.0
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	0.5	0.1
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	-7.5	-16.4
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	14.8	8.7
Subsidised sale flats	152.0	141.6	131.6	135.6	4.0	3.0
Private permanent housing	361.7	359.8	359.8	344.8	-15.1	-4.2
Owner-occupiers	283.7	287.6	285.9	268.0	-17.9	-6.3
- with mortgages or loans	46.7	34.4	37.2	31.8	-5.4	-14.4
Tenants	55.4	51.7	50.7	52.0	1.4	2.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	7.3	5.4	3.7	4.6	0.9	23.8
Temporary housing	12.2	12.9	13.3	8.7	-4.6	-34.5
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	0.3	1.0
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	0.6	4.0
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	1.5	3.0
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	1.8	11.0
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	2.1	5.2
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	0.6	1.4
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	-3.2	-8.8
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	2.7	7.5
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	8.5	18.0
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	6.1	16.5
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	-2.1	-7.0
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	-5.7	-9.3
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	-2.4	-3.1
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	-2.2	-5.7
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	-1.8	-6.6
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	-0.4	-0.8
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	-0.2	-0.8
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	-7.2	-37.9

**Table B.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	-0.1	-
I. Household size						
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	0.3	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	-0.8	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	0.5	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	-0.3	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	-0.1	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	-0.4	-
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	2.8	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	-0.1	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	1.1	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	0.9	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	0.1	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	0.5	-
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	@	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	-0.1	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	-4.6	-
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	0.5	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.7	11.9	11.4	11.7	0.3	-
Private permanent housing	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.0	-0.5	-
Owner-occupiers	11.7	12.0	11.5	11.0	-0.5	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.3	3.5	3.6	3.2	-0.4	-
Tenants	7.9	6.8	6.9	6.6	-0.3	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	18.7	21.9	19.6	23.3	3.7	-
Temporary housing	26.5	28.7	31.4	23.6	-7.8	-
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	-0.1	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	0.3	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	0.2	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	0.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	0.4	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	-0.1	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	-1.0	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	0.6	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	1.3	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	1.3	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	-0.8	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	-1.3	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	-0.6	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	-0.8	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	-0.7	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	-0.2	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	-0.1	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	-5.8	-

**Table B.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	729.5	7.3
I. Household size						
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	269.5	19.5
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	196.6	4.5
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	291.4	14.3
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	-47.1	-2.8
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	31.8	9.5
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	-12.7	-9.8
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	126.3	16.0
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	394.1	14.9
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	32.6	7.4
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	73.7	12.1
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	80.1	2.7
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	8.7	12.4
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	657.0	10.1
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	132.4	5.2
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	-60.0	-6.6
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	130.2	11.1
Subsidised sale flats	2,006.5	1,901.9	1,934.0	2,179.4	245.4	12.7
Private permanent housing	6,075.9	6,163.9	6,639.3	7,028.6	389.3	5.9
Owner-occupiers	5,090.9	5,207.6	5,584.6	5,830.8	246.2	4.4
- with mortgages or loans	643.4	447.2	520.4	545.0	24.6	4.7
Tenants	561.6	507.2	557.3	685.0	127.6	22.9
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	65.9	38.5	28.6	48.9	20.3	71.2
Temporary housing	171.2	164.8	201.4	165.9	-35.4	-17.6
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	24.4	4.3
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	53.3	14.0
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	83.7	9.0
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	1.2	0.4
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	110.1	16.1
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	29.9	5.1
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	44.2	6.9
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	68.0	15.2
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	126.8	21.9
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	88.0	22.0
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	103.1	26.8
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	-15.7	-2.0
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	39.1	4.1
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	-35.4	-6.7
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	-7.8	-1.9
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	50.1	7.3
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	13.0	3.1
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	-46.6	-18.3

**Table B.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 annual change)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$				2012 compared with 2011	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	200	6.9
I. Household size						
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	300	14.4
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	300	7.3
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	200	6.6
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	100	2.4
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	300	10.0
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	-200	-6.0
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	300	22.3
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	300	10.4
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	100	2.9
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	100	5.2
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	100	2.1
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	-300	-8.8
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	300	8.6
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	100	3.6
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	400	8.2
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	100	5.3
Subsidised sale flats	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,400	200	6.8
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	300	7.9
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,500	3,800	4,000	300	7.7
- with mortgages or loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	4,100	400	11.5
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	500	20.2
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,400	1,400	2,100	700	47.2
Temporary housing	2,600	2,300	2,800	3,400	600	20.1
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	@	@
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	300	7.5
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	200	4.9
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	-100	-2.5
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	200	6.0
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	400	13.8
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	400	11.4
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	@	@
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	200	9.7
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	200	8.8
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	800	27.1
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	100	2.8
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	200	6.6
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	@	@
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	200	7.6
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	300	9.2
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	100	2.0
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	600	20.0

**Table B.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	-268.9	-49.7
I. Household size						
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	-91.4	-62.3
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	-68.3	-40.0
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	-51.9	-46.9
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	-38.8	-47.8
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	-13.2	-57.6
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	-5.3	-62.8
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	-152.2	-78.1
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	-92.2	-53.5
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	-20.8	-55.3
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	-12.8	-37.5
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	-82.1	-48.9
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	-0.9	-26.0
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	-148.8	-47.9
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	-110.7	-53.8
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	-9.4	-38.6
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	-228.3	-78.9
Subsidised sale flats	57.1	54.1	50.6	53.4	-7.5	-12.3
Private permanent housing	153.0	155.0	156.1	153.2	-32.2	-17.4
Owner-occupiers	120.3	125.4	123.9	120.0	-11.6	-8.8
- with mortgages or loans	15.7	11.3	11.9	11.2	-0.8	-6.8
Tenants	20.2	18.2	19.5	19.9	-19.6	-49.6
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.2	2.3	1.7	1.9	-3.5	-64.4
Temporary housing	5.5	6.0	5.9	4.1	-0.9	-18.3
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	-2.7	-18.3
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	-1.4	-14.3
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	-16.8	-43.0
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	-8.8	-54.7
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	-6.1	-23.9
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	-24.3	-61.0
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	-10.6	-42.0
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	-26.0	-62.7
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	-43.1	-67.1
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	-28.8	-64.4
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	-8.2	-41.9
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	-18.5	-45.9
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	-21.3	-42.9
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	-9.9	-41.0
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	-7.0	-41.7
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	-20.6	-52.5
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	-9.9	-47.4
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	-5.1	-51.0

**Table B.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	-638.2	-48.6
I. Household size						
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	-91.4	-62.3
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	-136.6	-40.0
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	-155.8	-46.9
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	-155.3	-47.8
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	-66.1	-57.6
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	-33.0	-63.0
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	-305.9	-73.5
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	-119.8	-48.3
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	-58.7	-55.0
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	-45.7	-38.2
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	-305.6	-49.8
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	-1.2	-24.8
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	-234.6	-42.7
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	-380.7	-54.2
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	-22.9	-37.4
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	-538.5	-74.4
Subsidised sale flats	152.0	141.6	131.6	135.6	-19.1	-12.3
Private permanent housing	361.7	359.8	359.8	344.8	-78.6	-18.6
Owner-occupiers	283.7	287.6	285.9	268.0	-27.6	-9.3
- with mortgages or loans	46.7	34.4	37.2	31.8	-3.5	-9.9
Tenants	55.4	51.7	50.7	52.0	-49.1	-48.6
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	7.3	5.4	3.7	4.6	-5.0	-51.9
Temporary housing	12.2	12.9	13.3	8.7	-2.0	-18.8
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	-5.4	-18.0
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	-3.3	-17.0
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	-38.4	-42.7
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	-20.2	-52.6
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	-14.7	-25.8
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	-53.1	-56.4
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	-25.7	-43.6
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	-62.1	-61.3
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	-101.7	-64.6
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	-71.7	-62.3
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	-18.8	-40.9
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	-40.3	-42.0
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	-55.6	-42.1
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	-23.7	-38.9
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	-15.4	-38.5
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	-47.4	-50.1
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	-26.6	-48.1
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	-14.0	-54.1

**Table B.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	-9.5	-
I. Household size						
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	-22.1	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	-10.7	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	-8.2	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	-7.8	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	-8.9	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	-9.1	-
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	-70.8	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	-34.8	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	-27.4	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	-15.3	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	-10.8	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	-1.5	-
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	-33.1	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	-6.5	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	-31.5	-
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	-26.2	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.7	11.9	11.4	11.7	-1.7	-
Private permanent housing	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.0	-2.3	-
Owner-occupiers	11.7	12.0	11.5	11.0	-1.1	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.3	3.5	3.6	3.2	-0.3	-
Tenants	7.9	6.8	6.9	6.6	-6.2	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	18.7	21.9	19.6	23.3	-25.1	-
Temporary housing	26.5	28.7	31.4	23.6	-5.5	-
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	-2.4	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	-2.5	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	-7.0	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	-8.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	-5.1	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	-14.6	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	-7.4	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	-15.2	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	-16.7	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	-14.8	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	-6.6	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	-8.6	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	-10.0	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	-8.0	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	-5.5	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	-8.0	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	-6.5	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	-10.4	-

**Table B.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	-18,123.1	-62.9
I. Household size						
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	-3,394.1	-67.3
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	-5,634.2	-55.4
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	-4,215.5	-64.3
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	-3,260.7	-66.2
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	-1,098.7	-74.9
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	-519.8	-81.7
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	-12,444.0	-93.1
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	-5,114.0	-62.7
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	-2,574.5	-84.6
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	-1,359.4	-66.5
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	-7,735.2	-71.6
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	-42.5	-35.0
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	-11,866.7	-62.4
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	-5,197.5	-65.9
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	-1,058.8	-55.6
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	-14,234.8	-91.6
Subsidised sale flats	2,006.5	1,901.9	1,934.0	2,179.4	-783.0	-26.4
Private permanent housing	6,075.9	6,163.9	6,639.3	7,028.6	-3,000.7	-29.9
Owner-occupiers	5,090.9	5,207.6	5,584.6	5,830.8	-1,334.0	-18.6
- with mortgages or loans	643.4	447.2	520.4	545.0	-49.2	-8.3
Tenants	561.6	507.2	557.3	685.0	-1,511.2	-68.8
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	65.9	38.5	28.6	48.9	-228.7	-82.4
Temporary housing	171.2	164.8	201.4	165.9	-104.5	-38.6
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	-189.8	-24.5
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	-89.6	-17.1
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	-1,071.7	-51.4
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	-485.3	-59.8
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	-554.7	-41.1
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	-1,521.6	-71.0
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	-721.4	-51.5
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	-1,628.8	-76.0
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	-2,842.2	-80.1
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	-1,866.8	-79.3
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	-572.9	-54.0
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	-1,250.6	-62.5
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	-1,678.9	-63.0
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	-829.3	-62.7
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	-555.2	-57.6
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	-1,347.1	-64.6
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	-604.5	-58.0
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	-312.7	-60.0

**Table B.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2012
(with the 2012 comparison of pre- and post-intervention
poverty indicators)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$				2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	Change	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	-1,200	-26.2
I. Household size						
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	-400	-13.1
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	-1,300	-25.6
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	-1,600	-32.8
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	-1,800	-35.4
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	-2,200	-40.9
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	-3,200	-50.8
II. Social characteristics						
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	-3,900	-68.6
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	-800	-19.7
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	-4,400	-65.5
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	-2,300	-46.4
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	-2,400	-44.5
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	-400	-12.1
III. Economic characteristics						
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	-1,400	-27.8
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	-800	-26.3
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	-1,800	-27.7
IV. Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	-2,700	-60.3
Subsidised sale flats	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,400	-700	-16.1
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	-700	-15.2
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,500	3,800	4,000	-500	-10.8
- with mortgages or loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	4,100	-100	-1.6
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	-1,800	-38.1
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,400	1,400	2,100	-2,200	-50.5
Temporary housing	2,600	2,300	2,800	3,400	-1,100	-24.9
V. District Council districts						
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	-300	-7.5
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	-100	-3.3
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	-700	-14.9
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	-500	-11.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	-1,000	-22.6
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	-1,200	-25.6
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	-800	-16.3
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	-1,500	-35.7
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	-1,800	-39.5
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	-1,800	-41.7
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	-900	-20.9
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	-1,300	-30.7
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	-1,600	-35.2
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	-1,700	-36.8
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	-1,300	-27.3
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	-1,100	-25.5
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	-800	-20.1
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	-800	-18.5

Glossary

Glossary	Definition
Domestic households	A domestic household consists of a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he/she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one never married, widowed, divorced or separated member living with children aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member from the Mainland having resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18-29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member being economically active, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding foreign domestic helpers.

Glossary	Definition
Households in private housing	Refer to domestic households residing in private permanent housing.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.
Households in subsidised sale flats	Refer to domestic households residing in subsidised home ownership housing.
Households in temporary housing	Refer to domestic households residing in temporary housing.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 15 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 15 and 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive person(s) per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Domestic households/population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	<p>The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in the Report can be divided into four types according to the coverage of policy intervention:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Pre-intervention; (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and (iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).
Pre-intervention	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits received.

Glossary	Definition
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	It refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	Under the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into 4 types: (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Taxation includes salaries tax, property tax, rates, and government rents.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government, such as social security benefits and education allowance in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to the Government's non-recurrent cash benefits, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is a typical example.
Persons	Only those residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) are counted as persons in this Report.
Economically active persons	The economically active persons, synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	The economically inactive persons refer to those persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave/holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons

Glossary	Definition
	such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Full-time workers are employed persons who work 35 hours and over during the seven days before enumeration, or those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period.
Part-time workers	Part-time workers are employed persons who work less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration, excluding those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period and those underemployed.
Underemployed persons	<p>The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration; and either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration. <p>Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they worked less than 35 hours or were on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.</p>
Unemployed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as

Glossary	Definition
	<p>unemployed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and (ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and (iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration. <p>However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils the conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he/she believes that work is not available, he/she is still classified as unemployed, being regarded as a so-called “discouraged worker”.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) persons without a job, have sought work but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and (ii) persons without a job, have been available for work but have not sought work because they: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or ✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is need).
Unemployment rate	Unemployment rate refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.
Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of number of observations). In brief, the pth percentile is the value which delineates the lowest p% of all the data, where p

Glossary	Definition
	can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refer to the number of poor households and its corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	Poverty rate is the ratio of poor population to total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the amount of difference between its household income and the poverty threshold. Total poverty gap is the sum of such differences of all poor households. Divided by the number of poor households yields the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	Poverty line is set to define poor households and poor population. In this Report, 50% of median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.

Abbreviations

CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CE	Chief Executive of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GHS	General Household Survey
HES	Household Expenditure Survey
HKSAR (The)	The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
LegCo	Legislative Council
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
NGOs	Non-governmental organisations
OAA / OALA	Old Age Allowance / Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
R&VD	Rating and Valuation Department
SMW	Statutory minimum wage
SWD	Social Welfare Department
The Subcommittee	Subcommittee on Poverty under the House Committee of the Legislative Council
The Task Force	Social Security and Retirement Protection Task Force
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

References

1. Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from http://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/pdf/rc10_eng.pdf
2. Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, FAO. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/docs/up/easypol/316/abslt_pov_lines_005en.pdf
3. Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development*, 22(4), 567-578.
4. Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 34(2), 115-142.
5. Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 66(3), 500-505.
6. Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2005). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from http://web.idrc.ca/en/ev-97152-201-1-DO_TOPIC.html
7. Eurostat. (2013, February 8). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate - Statistics Explained. Retrieved from http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/statistics_explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate#
8. Eurostat. (n.d.). Income and living conditions. Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/cache/ITY_SDDS/en/ilc_esms.htm
9. Fisher, F. M. (1992). The development and history of the poverty thresholds. *Social Security Bulletin*, 55(4), 3-14. Retrieved from <http://www.census.gov/hhes/povmeas/publications/orshansky.html#C1>
10. Förster, M., & d'Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%2520OECD%2520Approach%2520to%2520Measuring%2520Income%2520D

- [istribution%2520and%2520Poverty.pdf](#)
11. Garner, T., & Short, K. (2003). *Personal assessments of minimum income and expenses: What do they tell us about 'minimum living' thresholds and equivalence scales?* (BLS Working Papers 379). Retrieved from <http://www.bls.gov/ore/pdf/ec050050.pdf>
 12. Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: The World Bank. Retrieved from <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:22405907~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367,00.html>
 13. Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%20030%20Dec%2005.pdf
 14. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries*.
 15. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from <http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf>
 16. Orshansky, M. (1965). Counting the poor: Another look at the poverty profile. *Social Security Bulletin*, 28(1), 3-29.
 17. Perry, B. (2012). *Household incomes in New Zealand: Trends in indicators of inequality and hardship 1982 to 2012*. Wellington: Ministry of Social Development. Retrieved from <http://www.msd.govt.nz/documents/about-msd-and-our-work/publications-resources/monitoring/household-income-report/main-report-2013-4.doc>
 18. Pittini, A., & Laino, E. (2011). *Housing Europe review 2012: The nuts and bolts of European social housing systems*. Bruselas: CECODHAS Housing Europe's Observatory. Retrieved from http://www.housingeurope.eu/www.housingeurope.eu/uploads/file_/HER%202012%20EN%20web2_1.pdf
 19. Planning Commission, Government of India. (1993). *Report of the expert group on estimation of proportion and number of poor*. Retrieved from http://planningcommission.nic.in/reports/publications/pub93_nopoores.pdf
 20. Planning Commission, Government of India. (2007, March). *Poverty estimates for 2004-05*. Retrieved from <http://planningcommission.nic.in/news/prmar07.pdf>

21. Planning Commission, Government of India. (2012, March 20). Supplementary press note on poverty estimates. Retrieved from http://planningcommission.nic.in/news/press_elepov2103.pdf
22. Planning Commission, Government of India. (2012, May 24). Government announces new expert panel on poverty estimates. Retrieved from http://planningcommission.nic.in/news/press_pov2505.pdf
23. Pradhan, M., & Ravallion, M. (2000). Measuring poverty using qualitative perceptions of consumption adequacy. *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 82(3), 462-471.
24. Ravallion, M. (1992). *Poverty comparisons: A guide to concepts and methods, living standards measurement study* (World Bank Working Paper No. 88). Washington, DC: World Bank. Retrieved from <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/PGLP/Resources/Ravallion1992PovertyComparisons.pdf>
25. Ravallion, M., Chen, S., & Sangraula, P. (2009). Dollar a day revisited. *World Bank Economic Review*, 23(2), 163-184. Retrieved from https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/bitstream/handle/10986/4499/wber_23_2_163.pdf
26. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from http://www.eclac.org/publicaciones/xml/3/26593/rio_group_compendium.pdf
27. Sen, A. (1976). Poverty: An ordinal approach to measurement. *Econometrica*, 44(2), 219-231.
28. Sen, A. (1983). Poor, relatively speaking. *Oxford Economic Papers*, 35(2), 153-169.
29. Statistics Canada. (2012). *Low income lines, 2010 to 2011* (Income Research Paper Series). Retrieved from <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/75f0002m/75f0002m2013002-eng.pdf>
30. The Philippines, National Statistical Coordination Board. (2003, July). Notes on the official poverty statistics in the Philippines. Retrieved from <http://www.nscb.gov.ph/technotes/poverty/compilation.asp>
31. United Kingdom, HM Government. (2010). *State of the nation report: Poverty, worklessness and welfare dependency in the UK*. London: Cabinet Office. Retrieved from <http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+http://www.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/media/410872/web-poverty-report.pdf>
32. United States Census Bureau. (2010, December). The development of the Orshansky poverty thresholds and their subsequent history as the official

- U.S. poverty measure. Retrieved from
<http://www.census.gov/hhes/povmeas/publications/orshansky.html>
33. van Praag, B. M. S., Hagenaaars, A. J. M., & van Weeren, H. (1982). Poverty in Europe. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 28(3), 345-359.
34. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from
<http://siteresources.worldbank.org/PGLP/Resources/PovertyManual.pdf>.
35. World Bank. (2011). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. Retrieved from
<http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:20242879~menuPK:435055~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367,00.html>
36. World Bank. (n.d.). Poverty. Retrieved from
<http://data.worldbank.org/topic/poverty>
37. 二〇一二至二〇一三財政年度政府財政預算案（2012，2月11日）。香港特別行政區。取自
http://www.budget.gov.hk/2012/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2012-13.pdf
38. 二零一三年施政報告（2013，1月16日）。香港特別行政區行政長官辦公室。取自
<http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2013/chi/pdf/PA2013.pdf>
39. 行政長官競選政綱（2012，3月）。梁振英競選辦公室。取自
<http://www.ceo.gov.hk/chi/pdf/manifesto.pdf>
40. 車玉明、林暉（2011，12月2日）。國務院扶貧辦主任范小建詳解2300元扶貧新標準。新華社。取自 http://www.gov.cn/jrzg/2011-12/02/content_2009471.htm
41. 香港特別行政區立法會，扶貧小組委員會（2013，5月8日）。制訂「貧窮線」－補充資料。立法會文件編號：CB(2)1090/12-13(01)。取自 http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-c.pdf
42. 香港特別行政區立法會，福利事務委員會（2009，11月9日）。貧窮的定義。立法會文件編號：CB(2)179/09-10(07)。取自 <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/chinese/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-c.pdf>
43. 香港特別行政區政府統計處（2012）。2011人口普查－香港的住戶收入分布主題性報告。取自
<http://www.census2011.gov.hk/pdf/household-income.pdf>
44. 政策解讀：我國國家扶貧標準上調至2300元。（2011，11月30日）。人民日報。取自 <http://www.gov.cn/fwxx/sh/2011->

[11/30/content_2006598.htm](http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf)

45. 黃洪（2005，2月）。貧窮的定義及量度：海外及香港的經驗。立法會文件編號：CB(2)915/04-05(04)。取自

http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf

46. 樂施會（2012，5月）。低收入家庭工作補貼可行性研究。取自

http://www.oxfam.org.hk/content/98/content_12978tc.pdf

